# TI Extensa 61X Series (AcerNote 370P) Notebook

## **Service Guide**

PART NO.: 2238309-0809

DOC. NO.: PRINTED IN USA

## Copyright

Copyright © 1997 by Acer Incorporated. All rights reserved. No part of this publication may be reproduced, transmitted, transcribed, stored in a retrieval system, or translated into any language or computer language, in any form or by any means, electronic, mechanical, magnetic, optical, chemical, manual or otherwise, without the prior written permission of Acer Incorporated.

#### Disclaimer

Acer Incorporated makes no representations or warranties, either expressed or implied, with respect to the contents hereof and specifically disclaims any warranties of merchantability or fitness for any particular purpose. Any Acer Incorporated software described in this manual is sold or licensed "as is". Should the programs prove defective following their purchase, the buyer (and not Acer Incorporated, its distributor, or its dealer) assumes the entire cost of all necessary servicing, repair, and any incidental or consequential damages resulting from any defect in the software. Further, Acer Incorporated reserves the right to revise this publication and make changes from time to time in the contents hereof without obligation of Acer Incorporated to notify any person of such revision or changes.

Acer is a registered trademark of Acer Incorporated.

IBM, PS/2 and OS/2 are registered trademarks of International Business Machines Corporation.

Intel and Pentium are registered trademarks of Intel Corporation.

MS-DOS, Windows and Windows 95 are registered trademarks of Microsoft Corporation.

Other brands and product names are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of their respective holders.

#### About this Manual

## **Purpose**

This service guide contains reference information for the Extensa 610 notebook computer. It gives the system and peripheral specifications, shows how to identify and solve system problems and explains the procedure for removing and replacing system components. It also gives information for ordering spare parts.

#### **Manual Structure**

This service guide consists of four chapters and seven appendices as follows:

### Chapter 1 System Introduction

This chapter gives the technical specifications for the notebook and its peripherals.

## Chapter 2 Major Chip Descriptions

This chapter lists the major chips used in the notebook and includes pin descriptions and related diagrams of these chips.

### Chapter 3 BIOS Setup Information

This chapter includes the system BIOS information, focusing on the BIOS setup utility.

## Chapter 4 Disassembly and Unit Replacement

This chapter tells how to disassemble the notebook and replace components.

## Appendix A Model Number Definition

This appendix lists the model number definition of this notebook model series.

#### Appendix B Exploded View Diagram

This appendix shows the exploded view diagram of the notebook.

#### Appendix C Spare Parts List

This appendix contains spare parts information.

### Appendix D Schematics

This appendix contains the schematic diagrams of the notebook.

## Appendix E BIOS POST Checkpoints

This appendix lists all the BIOS POST checkpoints.

## Appendix F Technical Bulletins and Updates

This appendix reserves a space for technical bulletins and future updates.

### Appendix G Forms

This appendix contains standard forms that can help improve customer service.

## **Related product information**

AcerNote 370P User's Manual contains system description and general operating instructions.

M1521, M1523 and M7101 Data Sheets contain information on the Acer chips.

C&T 65550 Data Sheet contains detailed information on the Chips & Tech. VGA controller.

TI PCI1131 Data Sheet contains detailed information on the Texas Instrument PCMCIA controller.

NS87336VJG Data Sheet contains detailed information on the NS super I/O controller.

YMF715 Data Sheet contains detailed information on the Yamaha YMF715 audio controller.

T62.062.C, T62.061.C, T62.064.C, and T62.066.C Data Sheets contain detailed information on the Ambit components.

## **Conventions**

The following are the conventions used in this manual:

Text entered by user

Screen messages

Represents text input by the user.

Denotes actual messages that appear onscreen.



#### NOTE

Gives bits and pieces of additional information related to the current topic.



#### WARNING

Alerts you to any damage that might result from doing or not doing specific actions.



#### **CAUTION**

Gives precautionary measures to avoid possible hardware or software problems.



#### **IMPORTANT**

Reminds you to do specific actions relevant to the accomplishment of procedures.



#### TIP

Tells how to accomplish a procedure with minimum steps through little shortcuts.

## **Table of Contents**

## **Chapter 1 System Introduction**

| 1.1 | Overvie  | w  | 1-1  |
|-----|----------|--|------|
|     | 1.1.1    | Features   | 1-2  |
|     | 1.1.2    | Rear Ports                                       | 1-3  |
|     | 1.1.3    | Indicator Light                                  | 1-4  |
|     | 1.1.4    | System Specifications Overview                   | 1-5  |
| 1.2 | System 1 | Board Layout                                     | 1-7  |
|     | 1.2.1    | Main Board (PCB No: 96149-SC)                    | 1-7  |
|     | 1.2.2    | Audio Connection Board (PCB No:96467-1)          | 1-9  |
|     | 1.2.3    | Battery Connection Board (PCB No:95498-1)        | 1-9  |
|     | 1.2.4    | HDD Connection Board (PCB No:96463-1)            | 1-10 |
|     | 1.2.5    | Keyboard Connection Board (PCB No: 96465-1)      | 1-11 |
| 1.3 | Jumpers  | and Connectors                                   | 1-12 |
| 1.4 | Hardwai  | re Configuration and Specification               | 1-14 |
|     | 1.4.1    | Memory Address Map                               | 1-14 |
|     | 1.4.2    | Interrupt Channel Map                            | 1-14 |
|     | 1.4.3    | DMA Channel Map                                  | 1-15 |
|     | 1.4.4    | I/O Address Map                                  | 1-15 |
|     | 1.4.5    | M7101 GPIO (General Purpose I/O) Port Definition | 1-16 |
|     | 1.4.6    | Processor  | 1-16 |
|     | 1.4.7    | BIOS   | 1-17 |
|     | 1.4.8    | System Memory                                    | 1-17 |
|     | 1.4.9    | Second-Level Cache                               | 1-18 |
|     | 1.4.10   | Video Memory                                     | 1-19 |
|     | 1.4.11   | Video  | 1-19 |
|     |          | 1.4.11.1 External CRT Resolution Support         | 1-19 |
|     |          | 1.4.11.2 LCD Resolution Support                  | 1-20 |
|     | 1.4.12   | Parallel Port                                    | 1-21 |
|     | 1.4.13   | Serial Port                                      | 1-21 |
|     | 1.4.14   | Audio  | 1-22 |
|     | 1.4.15   | PCMCIA   | 1-22 |
|     | 1.4.16   | Touchpad   | 1-23 |
|     |          |  |      |

|                            | 1.4.17   | Keyboard                                | 1-23                                 |
|----------------------------|--|---|--------------------------------------|
|                            |  | 1.4.17.1 Windows 95 Keys                | 1-23                                 |
|                            | 1.4.18   | FDD                                     | 1-24                                 |
|                            | 1.4.19   | HDD                                     | 1-24                                 |
|                            | 1.4.20   | CD-ROM.                                 | 1-25                                 |
|                            | 1.4.21   | Battery                                 | 1-25                                 |
|                            | 1.4.22   | Charger                                 | 1-26                                 |
|                            | 1.4.23   | DC-DC Converter                         | 1-27                                 |
|                            | 1.4.24   | DC-AC Inverter                          | 1-27                                 |
|                            | 1.4.25   | LCD                                     | 1-28                                 |
|                            | 1.4.26   | AC Adapter                              | 1-29                                 |
| 1.5                        | Softwar  | re Configuration and Specification      | 1-30                                 |
|                            | 1.5.1  | BIOS                                    | 1-30                                 |
|                            |  | 1.5.1.1 Keyboard Hotkey Definition      | 1-30                                 |
|                            |  | 1.5.1.2 MultiBoot                       | 1-31                                 |
|                            |  | 1.5.1.3 Power Management                | 1-31                                 |
|                            | 1.5.2  | Drivers, Applications and Utilities     | 1-36                                 |
| 1.6                        | System   | Block Diagram                           | 1-38                                 |
| 1 7                        | Ei   | nmental Requirements                    | 1-39                                 |
| 1.7                        | Environ  | <b>1</b>                                |                                      |
| 1.7                        |  | nical Specifications                    |                                      |
| 1.8                        | Mechan   | nical Specifications                    |                                      |
| 1.8<br>C <b>hap</b> r      | Mechan   | Major Chips Description                 | 1-40                                 |
| 1.8<br>C <b>hap</b><br>2.1 | Mechan<br><b>ter 2</b><br>Major C  | Major Chips Description  Component List | 1-40                                 |
| 1.8<br>C <b>hap</b> r      | Mechan<br>ter 2<br>Major C<br>ALI M1   | Major Chips Description  Component List | 2-1                                  |
| 1.8<br>C <b>hap</b><br>2.1 | Mechan  ter 2  Major C  ALI M1  2.2.1  | Major Chips Description  Component List | 2-12-22-2                            |
| 1.8<br>C <b>hap</b><br>2.1 | Mechan  ter 2  Major C  ALI M1  2.2.1  2.2.2   | Major Chips Description  Component List | 1-40<br>2-1<br>2-2<br>2-2            |
| 1.8<br>C <b>hap</b><br>2.1 | Mechan  ter 2  Major C  ALI M1  2.2.1  2.2.2  2.2.3  | Major Chips Description  Component List | 2-1<br>2-2<br>2-2<br>2-4             |
| 1.8<br>C <b>hap</b><br>2.1 | Mechan  ter 2  Major C  ALI M1  2.2.1  2.2.2  2.2.3  2.2.4                                     | Major Chips Description  Component List | 2-12-22-22-42-5                      |
| 1.8<br>C <b>hap</b><br>2.1 | Mechan  ter 2  Major C  ALI M1  2.2.1  2.2.2  2.2.3  | Major Chips Description  Component List | 2-12-22-42-52-6                      |
| 1.8<br>Chap<br>2.1<br>2.2  | Mechan  ter 2  Major C  ALI M1  2.2.1  2.2.2  2.2.3  2.2.4  2.2.5  2.2.6                       | Major Chips Description  Component List | 2-12-22-22-42-52-62-7                |
| 1.8<br>C <b>hap</b><br>2.1 | Mechan  ter 2  Major C  ALI M1  2.2.1  2.2.2  2.2.3  2.2.4  2.2.5  2.2.6  ALI M1               | Major Chips Description  Component List | 2-12-22-22-42-52-62-72-8             |
| 1.8<br>Chap<br>2.1<br>2.2  | Mechan  ter 2  Major C  ALI M1  2.2.1  2.2.2  2.2.3  2.2.4  2.2.5  2.2.6  ALI M1  2.3.1        | Major Chips Description  Component List | 2-12-22-22-42-52-62-72-82-14         |
| 1.8<br>Chap<br>2.1<br>2.2  | Mechan  ter 2  Major C  ALI M1  2.2.1  2.2.2  2.2.3  2.2.4  2.2.5  2.2.6  ALI M1  2.3.1  2.3.2 | Major Chips Description  Component List | 2-12-22-22-42-52-62-72-82-14         |
| 1.8<br>Chap<br>2.1<br>2.2  | Mechan  ter 2  Major C  ALI M1  2.2.1  2.2.2  2.2.3  2.2.4  2.2.5  2.2.6  ALI M1  2.3.1        | Major Chips Description  Component List | 2-12-22-22-42-52-62-72-82-142-162-17 |

| 2.4 | ALI M   | 7101 (Power Management Unit)                        | 2-24 |  |  |
|-----|---------|---|------|--|--|
|     | 2.4.1   | Features  | 2-24 |  |  |
|     | 2.4.2   | Pin Diagram   | 2-25 |  |  |
|     | 2.4.3   | Pin Description                                     | 2-26 |  |  |
|     | 2.4.4   | Different Pin definition setting                    | 2-34 |  |  |
|     | 2.4.5   | Numerical Pin List                                  | 2-36 |  |  |
|     | 2.4.6   | Alphabetical Pin List                               | 2-37 |  |  |
|     | 2.4.7   | Function Description                                | 2-38 |  |  |
| 2.5 | C&T 65  | 5550 High Performance Flat Panel/CRT VGA Controller | 2-40 |  |  |
|     | 2.5.1   | Features  | 2-40 |  |  |
|     | 2.5.2   | Block Diagram                                       | 2-41 |  |  |
|     | 2.5.3   | Pin Diagram   | 2-42 |  |  |
|     | 2.5.4   | Pin Descriptions                                    | 2-43 |  |  |
| 2.6 | TI PCI1 | 1131 CardBus Controller                             | 2-56 |  |  |
|     | 2.6.1   | Overview  | 2-56 |  |  |
|     | 2.6.2   | Architecture  | 2-57 |  |  |
|     | 2.6.3   | Features  | 2-57 |  |  |
|     | 2.6.4   | Block Diagram                                       | 2-59 |  |  |
|     | 2.6.5   | Pin Diagram   | 2-61 |  |  |
|     | 2.6.6   | Terminal Functions                                  | 2-63 |  |  |
| 2.7 | NS8733  | 36VJG Super I/O Controller                          | 2-75 |  |  |
|     | 2.7.1   | Features  | 2-75 |  |  |
|     | 2.7.2   | Block Diagram                                       | 2-77 |  |  |
|     | 2.7.3   | Pin Diagram   | 2-78 |  |  |
|     | 2.7.4   | Pin Description                                     | 2-79 |  |  |
| 2.8 | Yamaha  | a YMF715 Audio Chip                                 | 2-87 |  |  |
|     | 2.8.1   | Features  | 2-87 |  |  |
|     | 2.8.2   | Pin Diagram   | 2-88 |  |  |
|     | 2.8.3   | Pin Descriptions                                    | 2-89 |  |  |
| 2.9 | T62.062 | T62.062.C Battery Charger2-9                        |      |  |  |
|     | 2.9.1   | Overview  | 2-91 |  |  |
|     | 2.9.2   | Features  | 2-91 |  |  |
|     | 2.9.3   | Absolute Maximum Ratings                            | 2-92 |  |  |
|     | 2.9.4   | Electrical Characteristics                          | 2-92 |  |  |

|         | 2.9.5   | Pin Diagr   | am                 | 2-94  |
|---------|---------|-------------|--------------------|-------|
|         | 2.9.6   | Pin Descr   | iption             | 2-95  |
|         | 2.9.7   | Functions   | Description        | 2-96  |
|         |         | 2.9.7.1     | Charge Function    | 2-96  |
|         |         | 2.9.7.2     | Discharge Function | 2-96  |
|         |         | 2.9.7.3     | Safety Concerns    | 2-97  |
| 2.10    | T62.061 | .C DC-DC    | Converter          | 2-98  |
|         | 2.10.1  | Pin Diagr   | am                 | 2-98  |
|         | 2.10.2  | Pin Assig   | nment              | 2-98  |
|         | 2.10.3  | Specificat  | tions              | 2-99  |
|         | 2.10.4  | Control     |                    | 2-100 |
|         | 2.10.5  | Application | on:                | 2-100 |
| 2.11    | T62.064 | I.C DC-AC I | Inverter (11.3")   | 2-102 |
|         | 2.11.1  | Electrical  | Specifications     | 2-102 |
|         | 2.11.2  | Pin & Con   | nnector Assignment | 2-103 |
|         | 2.11.3  | Top Over    | lay                | 2-104 |
|         | 2.11.4  | Bottom O    | verlay             | 2-104 |
| 2.12    | T62.066 | 5.C DC-AC I | Inverter (12.1")   | 2-105 |
|         | 2.12.1  | Electrical  | Specifications     | 2-105 |
|         | 2.12.2  | Pin & Con   | nnector Assignment | 2-106 |
|         | 2.12.3  | Top Over    | lay                | 2-107 |
|         | 2.12.4  | Bottom O    | verlay             | 2-107 |
| Chapter | 3       | BIOS Set    | tup Information    |       |
| 3.1     |         |             | ······             | 3-1   |
| 3.2     |         |             |                    | 3-2   |
| 3.3     |         |             | guration           |       |
| 3.3     | 3.3.1   | •           | Time               |       |
|         | 3.3.2   |             | isk Drives         |       |
|         | 3.3.3   | 11.         | k Drive            |       |
|         | 3.3.4   |             | rd Disk Capacity   |       |
|         | 3.3.5   | •           | Test               |       |
|         | 3.3.6   | •           | olay               |       |
|         | 3.3.7   | -           | ot                 |       |
|         |         |             |                    |       |

| 3.4     | System   | Security                         | 3-6  |
|---------|----------|----------------------------------|------|
|         | 3.4.1    | Floppy Disk Drive Control        | 3-6  |
|         | 3.4.2    | Hard Disk Drive Control          | 3-6  |
|         | 3.4.3    | System Boot Drive Control        | 3-7  |
|         | 3.4.4    | CD-ROM Bootable                  | 3-7  |
|         | 3.4.5    | Serial Port 1 Base Address       | 3-8  |
|         | 3.4.6    | Parallel Port Base Address       | 3-8  |
|         | 3.4.7    | Parallel Port Operation Mode     | 3-8  |
|         | 3.4.8    | Passwords                        | 3-9  |
|         | 3.4.9    | CardBus Support                  | 3-10 |
| 3.5     | Power N  | Management Settings              | 3-11 |
|         | 3.5.1    | Power Management Mode            | 3-11 |
|         | 3.5.2    | Display Standby Timer            | 3-11 |
|         | 3.5.3    | Hard Disk Standby Timer          | 3-11 |
|         | 3.5.4    | System Sleep Timer               | 3-12 |
|         | 3.5.5    | System Sleep Mode                | 3-12 |
|         | 3.5.6    | System Resume Timer Mode         | 3-12 |
|         | 3.5.7    | System Resume Date and Time      | 3-12 |
|         | 3.5.8    | Modem Ring Resume On Indicator   | 3-12 |
|         | 3.5.9    | Battery-low Warning Beep         | 3-13 |
|         | 3.5.10   | Sleep Upon Battery-low           | 3-13 |
| 3.6     | System   | Information Reference            | 3-14 |
| 3.7     | Load Se  | etup Default Settings            | 3-16 |
| Chapter | 4        | Disassembly and Unit Replacement |      |
| 4.1     | General  | Information                      | 4-2  |
|         | 4.1.1    | Before You Begin                 | 4-2  |
|         | 4.1.2    | Connector Types                  | 4-3  |
|         | 4.1.3    | Disassembly Sequence             | 4-4  |
| 4.2     | Replacia | ng Memory                        | 4-6  |
| 4.3     | Removi   | ng the Hard Disk Drive           | 4-7  |
| 4.4     | Removii  | ng the Keyboard                  | 4-9  |
|         |          |                                  |      |

| 4.5    | Disasse | embling the Inside Frame Assembly      | 4-10 |
|--------|---------|--|------|
|        | 4.5.1   | Removing the Heat Sink Assembly        | 4-10 |
|        | 4.5.2   | Removing the Internal Drive            | 4-11 |
|        | 4.5.3   | Replacing the CPU                      | 4-12 |
|        | 4.5.4   | Removing the Display                   | 4-13 |
|        | 4.5.5   | Detaching the Top Cover                | 4-14 |
|        | 4.5.6   | Removing the Base Assembly             | 4-16 |
|        | 4.5.7   | Removing the Motherboard               | 4-17 |
|        | 4.5.8   | Disassembling the Motherboard          | 4-20 |
|        | 4.5.9   | Removing the Touchpad                  | 4-21 |
| 4.6    | Disasse | embling the Display                    | 4-22 |
| Append | ix A    | <b>Model Number Definition</b>         |      |
| Append | ix B    | Exploded View Diagram                  |      |
| Append | ix C    | Spare Parts List                       |      |
| Append | ix D    | Schematics                             |      |
| Append | ix E    | BIOS POST Checkpoints                  |      |
| Append | ix F    | <b>Technical Bulletins and Updates</b> |      |
| Annend | ix G    | Forms                                  |      |

## **List of Figures**

| 1-1  | Notebook  | 1-1  |
|------|---|------|
| 1-2  | Rear Ports  | 1-3  |
| 1-3  | Indicator Light                                     | 1-4  |
| 1-4  | Main Board Layout (Top Side)                        | 1-7  |
| 1-5  | Main Board Layout (Bottom Side)                     | 1-8  |
| 1-6  | Audio Connection Board Layout (Top Side)            | 1-9  |
| 1-7  | Battery Connection Board Layout (Top Side)          | 1-9  |
| 1-8  | Battery Connection Board Layout (Bottom Side)       | 1-9  |
| 1-9  | HDD Connection Board Layout (Top Side)              | 1-10 |
| 1-10 | HDD Connection Board Layout (Bottom Side)           | 1-10 |
| 1-11 | Keyboard Connection Board Layout (Top Side)         | 1-11 |
| 1-12 | Keyboard Connection Board Layout (Bottom Side)      | 1-11 |
| 1-13 | Jumpers and Connectors (Top View)                   | 1-12 |
| 1-14 | Power Management Block Diagram                      | 1-31 |
| 1-15 | System Block Diagram                                | 1-38 |
| 2-1  | Alladin III Block Diagram                           | 2-4  |
| 2-2  | Alladin III System Architecture                     | 2-5  |
| 2-3  | M1521 Data Path                                     | 2-6  |
| 2-4  | M1521 Pin Diagram                                   | 2-7  |
| 2-5  | M1523 Block Diagram                                 | 2-16 |
| 2-6  | M1523 Pin Diagram                                   | 2-17 |
| 2-7  | M7101 Pin Diagram                                   | 2-25 |
| 2-8  | State Machine for PCI Interface                     | 2-39 |
| 2-9  | C&T 65550 Block Diagram                             | 2-41 |
| 2-10 | C&T 65550 Pin Diagram                               | 2-42 |
| 2-11 | Functional Block Diagram - 16-bit PC Card Interface | 2-59 |
| 2-12 | Functional block diagram - CardBus Card Interface   | 2-60 |
| 2-13 | PCI-to-PC Card (16-bit) terminal assignments        | 2-61 |

| 2-14 | PCI-to-CardBus terminal assignments             | 2-62  |
|------|---|-------|
| 2-15 | NS87336VJG Block Diagram                        | 2-77  |
| 2-16 | NS87336VJG Pin Diagram                          | 2-78  |
| 2-17 | YMF715 Block Diagram                            | 2-88  |
| 2-18 | T62.062.C Pin Diagram                           | 2-94  |
| 2-19 | T62.061.C Pin Diagram                           | 2-98  |
| 2-20 | T62.064.C DC-AC Inverter Top Overlay diagram    | 2-104 |
| 2-21 | T62.064.C DC-AC Inverter Bottom Overlay diagram | 2-104 |
| 2-22 | T62.066.C DC-AC Inverter Top Overlay diagram    | 2-107 |
| 2-23 | T62.066.C DC-AC Inverter Bottom Overlay diagram | 2-107 |
| 4-1  | Removing the Battery Pack                       | 4-2   |
| 4-2  | Using Connectors With Locks                     | 4-3   |
| 4-3  | Disassembly Sequence Flowchart                  | 4-5   |
| 4-4  | Removing the Memory Door                        | 4-6   |
| 4-5  | Installing and Removing Memory                  | 4-6   |
| 4-6  | Removing the Hard Disk Drive Bay Cover          | 4-7   |
| 4-7  | Removing the Hard Disk Drive                    | 4-8   |
| 4-8  | Removing the Display Hinge Covers               | 4-9   |
| 4-9  | Unplugging the Keyboard Connectors              | 4-9   |
| 4-10 | Removing the Heat Sink Assembly Screws          | 4-10  |
| 4-11 | Removing the Internal Drive                     | 4-11  |
| 4-12 | Replacing the CPU                               | 4-12  |
| 4-13 | Unplugging the Display Cable                    | 4-13  |
| 4-14 | Removing the Display Hinge Screws               | 4-13  |
| 4-15 | Removing the Bottom Screws                      | 4-14  |
| 4-16 | Detaching the Top Cover from the Base Assembly  | 4-15  |
| 4-17 | Detaching the Base Assembly                     | 4-16  |
| 4-18 | Removing the Fan                                | 4-17  |
| 4-19 | Removing the Audio Board                        | 4-17  |

| 4-20 | Removing the Battery Connector Board4-18                     |
|------|--|
| 4-21 | Unplugging the LCD Cover Switch and Speaker Cables           |
| 4-22 | Removing the Charger Board                                   |
| 4-23 | Detaching the Motherboard from the Inside Assembly Frame4-19 |
| 4-24 | Removing the PC Card Slot Unit4-20                           |
| 4-25 | Removing the Keyboard Connection Board4-20                   |
| 4-26 | Removing the Touchpad  |
| 4-27 | Removing the LCD Bumpers4-22                                 |
| 4-28 | Removing the Display Bezel Screws4-22                        |
| 4-29 | Removing the Display Bezel4-23                               |
| 4-30 | Removing the Hinge Cable Cover                               |
| 4-31 | Removing the LCD Panel                                       |
| 4-32 | Removing the LCD   |
| 4-33 | Removing the DC-AC Inverter and LCD ID Inverter Boards       |
| 4-34 | Removing the Display Cable Assembly4-25                      |

## **List of Tables**

| 1-1  | Port Descriptions                    | 1-3  |
|------|--------------------------------------|------|
| 1-2  | Indicator Status Descriptions        | 1-4  |
| 1-3  | System Specifications                | 1-5  |
| 1-3  | System Specifications (continued)    | 1-6  |
| 1-4  | CPU Voltage (S1) Settings            | 1-13 |
| 1-5  | CPU Speed (SW3) Settings             | 1-13 |
| 1-6  | Multi-Function Switch (SW2) Settings | 1-13 |
| 1-7  | Memory Address Map                   | 1-14 |
| 1-8  | Interrupt Channel Map                | 1-14 |
| 1-9  | DMA Channel Map                      | 1-15 |
| 1-10 | I/O Address Map                      | 1-15 |
| 1-11 | M7101 GPIO Port Definition           | 1-16 |
| 1-12 | Processor Specifications             | 1-16 |
| 1-13 | BIOS Specifications                  | 1-17 |
| 1-14 | Memory Configurations                | 1-18 |
| 1-15 | Video RAM Configuration              | 1-19 |
| 1-16 | Video Hardware Specification         | 1-19 |
| 1-17 | Supported External CRT Resolutions   | 1-19 |
| 1-18 | Supported LCD Resolutions            | 1-20 |
| 1-19 | Parallel Port Configurations         | 1-21 |
| 1-20 | Serial Port Configurations           | 1-21 |
| 1-21 | Audio Specifications                 | 1-22 |
| 1-22 | PCMCIA Specifications                | 1-22 |
| 1-23 | Touchpad Specifications              | 1-23 |
| 1-24 | Keyboard Specifications              | 1-23 |
| 1-25 | Windows 95 Key Descriptions          | 1-23 |
| 1-26 | FDD Specifications                   | 1-24 |
| 1-27 | HDD Specifications                   | 1-24 |

| 1-28 | CD-ROM Specifications                              |
|------|--|
| 1-29 | Battery Specifications                             |
| 1-30 | Charger Specifications                             |
| 1-31 | DC-DC Converter Specifications 1-27                |
| 1-32 | DC-AC Inverter Specifications 1-27                 |
| 1-33 | LCD Specifications                                 |
| 1-34 | AC Adapter Specifications                          |
| 1-35 | Hotkey Descriptions                                |
| 1-36 | Standby Mode Conditions and Descriptions           |
| 1-37 | Suspend Mode Conditions and Descriptions           |
| 1-38 | Display Standby Mode Conditions and Descriptions   |
| 1-39 | Hard Disk Standby Mode Conditions and Descriptions |
| 1-40 | Location of Drivers in the System Utility CD       |
| 1-41 | Location of Applications in the System Utility CD  |
| 1-42 | Environmental Requirements                         |
| 1-43 | Mechanical Specifications 1-39                     |
| 2-1  | Major Chips List2-1                                |
| 2-2  | M1521 Signal Descriptions                          |
| 2-3  | M1523 Signal Descriptions                          |
| 2-4  | M7101 Pin Descriptions 2-26                        |
| 2-5  | M7101 Different Pin Definition Setting             |
| 2-6  | M7101 Original Pin Definition Setting              |
| 2-7  | M7101 Numerical Pin List                           |
| 2-8  | M7101 Alphabetical Pin List                        |
| 2-9  | M7101 PCI Interface Lock Register2-39              |
| 2-10 | C&T 65550 Pin Descriptions.                        |
| 2-11 | Flat Panel Display Interface Configurations        |
| 2-12 | Bus Output Signal Status During Standby Mode       |
| 2-13 | PCI1131 Pin Descriptions                           |

| 2-14 | NS87336VJG Pin Descriptions                    | 2-79  |
|------|--|-------|
| 2-15 | YMF715 Descriptions                            | 2-89  |
| 2-16 | T62.062.C Absolute Maximum Ratings Table       | 2-92  |
| 2-17 | T62.062.C Electrical Characteristics Table     | 2-92  |
| 2-18 | T62.062.C Pin Description table                | 2-95  |
| 2-19 | T62.061.C Pin Descriptions                     | 2-98  |
| 2-20 | MAXIMUM RATINGS                                | 2-102 |
| 2-21 | Electrical Characteristics                     | 2-102 |
| 2-22 | Pin Description                                | 2-103 |
| 2-23 | Pin Description                                | 2-103 |
| 2-24 | MAXIMUM RATINGS                                | 2-105 |
| 2-25 | Electrical Characteristics                     | 2-105 |
| 2-26 | J1: 52103-1217 (MOLEX) Pin Description         | 2-106 |
| 2-27 | J2:SM02(8.0)B-BHS-1-TB2P (JST) Pin Description | 2-106 |
| 3-1  | Display Device Settings                        | 3-5   |
| 3-2  | Floppy Disk Drive Control Settings             | 3-6   |
| 3-3  | Hard Disk Drive Control Settings               | 3-6   |
| 3-4  | System Boot Drive Control Settings             | 3-7   |
| 3-5  | CD-ROM Image Descriptions                      | 3-7   |
| 3-6  | System Status Descriptions                     | 3-15  |
| 4-1  | Guide to Disassembly Sequence                  | 4-4   |
| C-1  | Spare Parts List                               | C-1   |
| E-1  | POST Checkpoint List                           | E-1   |

## System Introduction

This chapter introduces the notebook, its features, components and specifications.

#### 1.1 Overview

The notebook was designed with the user in mind. The figure below shows the notebook with the display open.

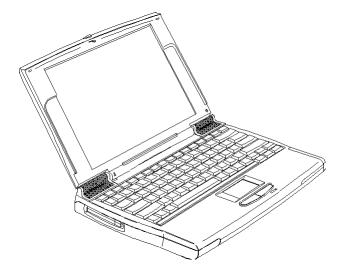


Figure 1-1 Notebook

System Introduction 1-1

#### 1.1.1 Features

Here are just a few of the notebook's many features:

#### **Performance**

- High-end Pentium microprocessor
- Support 64-bit main memory and external (L2) cache memory
- Large LCD display (DualScan STN and TFT active matrix.)
- PCI local bus video with graphics acceleration and 1MB video RAM boost video performance
- Internal 3.5-inch floppy drive or CD-ROM drive
- High-capacity, Enhanced-IDE hard disk
- Lithium-Ion or Nickel Metal-Hydride battery pack
- Power management system with standby and hibernation power saving modes

#### Multimedia

- 16-bit stereo audio with software wavetable
- Built-in dual speakers
- Ultra-slim, high-speed CD-ROM drive1

#### **Human-centric Design and Ergonomics**

- Lightweight and slim
- Sleek, smooth and stylish design
- Full-sized keyboard
- Wide and curved palm rest
- Centrally-located touchpad pointing device

#### **Expansion**

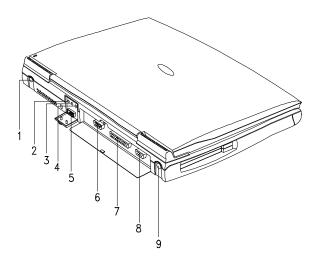
- PC card (formerly PCMCIA) slots (two type II/I or one type III) with ZV (Zoomed Video) port support
- Upgradeable memory, hard disk, CPU

1 Some areas or regions may not offer models with a built-in CD-ROM drive.

1-2 Service Guide

\_

#### 1.1.2 **Rear Ports**



- DC-in Port
- 2 3 Microphone-in Port
- Line-in Port
- Line-out Port
- External Floppy Drive Connector

Figure 1-2 Rear Ports

The following table describes these ports.

Table 1-1 Port Descriptions

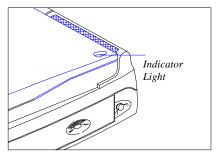
- Serial Port
- Parallel Port
- External CRT Port
- PS/2 Port

| # | Icon                 | Port                            | Connects to   |
|---|----------------------|---------------------------------|---|
| 1 |                      | DC-in Port                      | AC adapter and power outlet                                 |
| 2 |                      | Microphone-in Port              | External 3.5mm minijack condenser microphone                |
| 3 | <del>-((:-</del> 1)) | Line-in Port                    | Line-in device (e.g., CD player, stereo walkman)            |
| 4 | <b>((: 1))</b>       | Line-out Port                   | Line-out device (e.g., speakers, headphones)                |
| 5 | <b>]•</b>            | External Floppy Drive Connector | External floppy drive                                       |
| 6 |                      | Serial Port                     | Serial device (e.g., serial mouse)                          |
| 7 |                      | Parallel Port                   | Parallel device (e.g., parallel printer)                    |
| 8 |                      | External CRT port               | Monitor (up to 1024x768, 256-colors)                        |
| 9 | <b>P</b>             | PS/2 Port                       | PS/2-compatible device (e.g., PS/2 keyboard, keypad, mouse) |

#### **Indicator Light** 1.1.3

A two-way indicator light is found on the inside and outside of the display. See figure below.

System Introduction 1-3



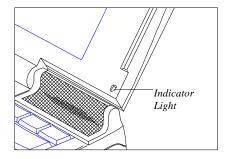


Figure 1-3 Indicator Light

This two-way indicator light allows you to see the notebook status when the display is open or closed. The indicator serves both as a power and battery-charging indicator. See Table 1-2.

Table 1-2 Indicator Status Descriptions

| Indicator Status | Power Switch | Condition   |
|------------------|--------------|---|
| Green            | On           | Charged battery is installed <b>or</b> a power AC adapter is connected to the notebook.                                   |
| Red              | Off          | Battery is installed and a powered AC adapter is connected to the notebook and charging the battery (rapid charge mode).  |
| Orange           | On           | Battery is installed and a powered AC adapter is connected to the notebook and charging the battery (charge-in-use mode). |
| Flashing         | On           | Battery is running low on power and no AC adapter is connected to the notebook.   |

1-4 Service Guide

## System Specifications Overview System Specifications 1.1.4

Table 1-3

| Item  | Standard   | Optional  |
|---|--|---|
| Microprocessor  | Intel Pentium <sup>TM</sup> processor<br>(Intel P54CSLM 120/133/150 MHz) | Intel P55CLM - 133/150 with MMX                                 |
| System memory   | 8MB / 16MB<br>Dual 64-bit memory banks                                   | Expandable to 64MB using 8, 16 and 32MB soDIMMs                 |
| Flash ROM BIOS  | 256KB  |   |
| Data storage devices  | Removable 12.5mm, 2.5-inch, 1.0GB<br>Enhanced-IDE hard disk              | 1 <sup>+</sup> GB Enhanced-IDE hard disk drive                  |
| CD-ROM model  | Internal 15mm, 5.25-inch high-speed CD-ROM drive                         | External 3.5-inch, 1.44MB diskette drive                        |
| FDD model   | Internal 3.5-inch, 1.44MB floppy drive                                   |   |
| Display   | DualScan STN or TFT active matrix, 800x600, 256 colors (SVGA)            | Up to 1024x768, 256-color ultra-VGA monitor                     |
|   |  | LCD projection panel  |
| Video   | PCI local bus video with graphics accelerator and 1MB video RAM          |   |
| Audio   | 16-bit stereo audio; built-in dual speakers; separate audio ports        |   |
| Keyboard and pointing device  84-/85-/88-key with Windows 95 keys  Touchpad (centrally-located on palmrest)       |  | 101-/102-key, PS/2-compatible keyboard or 17-key numeric keypad |
|   |  | External serial or PS/2 mouse or similar pointing device        |
| I/O ports   | One 9-pin RS-232 serial port<br>(UART16550-compatible)                   | Serial mouse, printer or other serial devices                   |
|   | One 25-pin parallel port (EPP/ECP-compliant)                             | Parallel printer or other parallel devices                      |
|   | One 15-pin CRT port  | Up to a 1024x768, 256-color ultra-VGA monitor                   |
| One 6-pin PS/2 keypad/ keyboard/mouse connector  One type III or two type II PC Card slot(s) with ZV port support |  | 17-key numeric keypad, PS/2 keyboard or mouse                   |
|   |  | LAN card or other PC cards                                      |
|   | One external FDD port  | External diskette drive   |

System Introduction *1-5* 

Table 1-3 System Specifications (continued)

| Item  | Standard  | Optional   |
|---|---|--|
| I/O ports (continued)   | One 3.5mm minijack mic-in port                                | Microphone   |
| One 3.5mm minijack line-in port                                       |   | Audio CD player or other line-in devices               |
|   | One 3.5mm minijack line-out port                              | Speakers or headphones                                 |
| Operating system  | Windows 95  | Windows 3.1  |
| Weight FDD model CD-ROM model   | (includes battery) 2.6 kg. (5.7 lbs.) 2.8 kg. (6.2 lbs.)      |  |
| Dimensions<br>(main footprint)  | W x D x H<br>306mm x 228mm x 46mm<br>(12.05" x 8.98" x 1.81") |  |
| Temperature Operating Non-operating                                   | 10°C ~ 35°C<br>-20°C ~ 60°C                                   |  |
| Humidity (non-condensing) Operating 20% ~ 80% Non-operating 20% ~ 80% |   |  |
| AC adapter 100~240 Vac, 50~60 Hz, 45W autosensing AC adapter          |   | Extra AC adapter                                       |
| Battery pack  |   |  |
| Lithium-Ion   | 4-5 hr. (rapid-charge) 6-8 hr. (charge-in-use)                | Extra battery pack External battery charger/discharger |
| Nickel Metal-Hydride<br>battery                                       | 2-2.5 hr. (rapid-charge)<br>5.5-6.5 hr. (charge-in-use)       | Extra battery pack External battery charger/discharger |

1-6 Service Guide

## 1.2 System Board Layout

## **1.2.1 Main Board (PCB No: 96149-SC)**

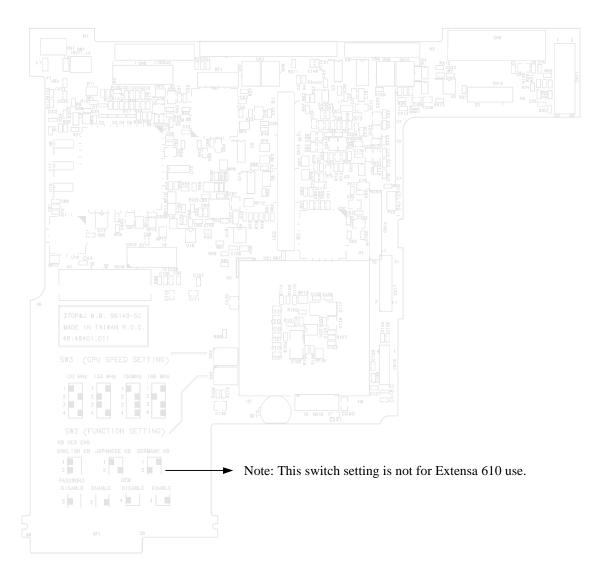


Figure 1-4 Main Board Layout (Top Side)

System Introduction 1-7

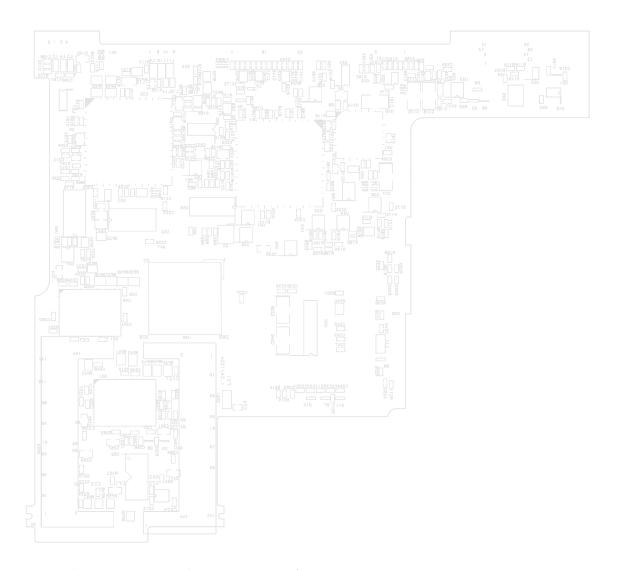


Figure 1-5 Main Board Layout (Bottom Side)

1-8 Service Guide

## 1.2.2 Audio Connection Board (PCB No:96467-1)

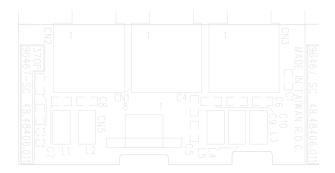


Figure 1-6 Audio Connection Board Layout (Top Side)

## 1.2.3 Battery Connection Board (PCB No:95498-1)

```
MADE IN TAIWAN R.O.C.
Acer AN370 BATTERY B.B. 48.46901.011 95498-SC
```

Figure 1-7 Battery Connection Board Layout (Top Side)



Figure 1-8 Battery Connection Board Layout (Bottom Side)

System Introduction 1-9

## 1.2.4 HDD Connection Board (PCB No:96463-1)



Figure 1-9 HDD Connection Board Layout (Top Side)



Figure 1-10 HDD Connection Board Layout (Bottom Side)

1-10 Service Guide

## 1.2.5 Keyboard Connection Board (PCB No: 96465-1)



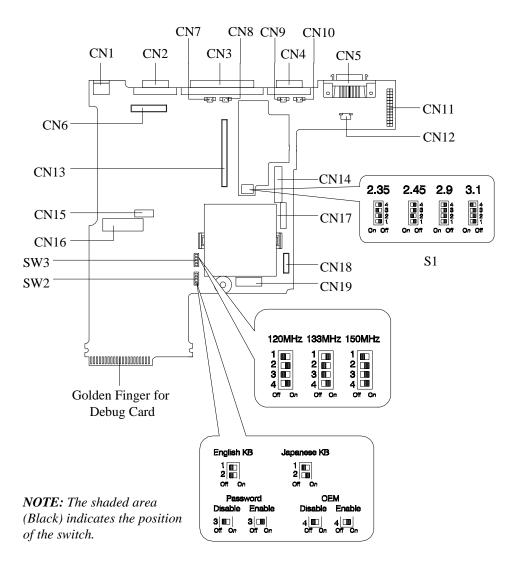
Figure 1-11 Keyboard Connection Board Layout (Top Side)



Figure 1-12 Keyboard Connection Board Layout (Bottom Side)

System Introduction 1-11

#### 1.3 **Jumpers and Connectors**



| CN1  | External PS/2 keyboard/mouse port | CN12 | Audio Board Connector       |
|------|-----------------------------------|------|-----------------------------|
| CN2  | VGA port                          | CN13 | PCMCIA socket connector     |
| CN3  | Parallel port                     | CN14 | Diskette Drive connector    |
| CN4  | Serial port                       | CN15 | HDD Connector               |
| CN5  | External floppy drive port        | CN16 | Keyboard connector          |
| CN6  | LCD Connector                     | CN17 | CD-ROM connector            |
| CN7  | Audio speaker connector (left)    | CN18 | Battery pack connector      |
| CN8  | LCD cover switch connector        | CN19 | Track Point Board Connector |
| CN9  | Fan connector                     | S1   | CPU Voltage Setting         |
| CN10 | Audio speaker connector (right)   | SW2  | Function Setting            |
| CN11 | Charger Connector                 | SW3  | CPU Speed Setting           |
|      | 1 12 1 10 17 17                   |      |                             |

Figure 1-13 Jumpers and Connectors (Top View)

1-12 Service Guide

Table 1-4 CPU Voltage (S1) Settings

| CPU Voltage | 2.35V | 2.45V | 2.9V | 3.1V |
|-------------|-------|-------|------|------|
| Switch 1    | Off   | Off   | Off  | Off  |
| Switch 2    | Off   | On    | Off  | Off  |
| Switch 3    | On    | Off   | Off  | Off  |
| Switch 4    | Off   | Off   | Off  | On   |

Table 1-5 CPU Speed (SW3) Settings

| CPU Speed | 120MHz | 133MHz | 150MHz |
|-----------|--------|--------|--------|
| Switch 1  | Off    | On     | Off    |
| Switch 2  | On     | Off    | On     |
| Switch 3  | Off    | Off    | On     |
| Switch 4  | On     | On     | On     |

Table 1-6 Multi-Function Switch (SW2) Settings

|   | Switch  | ON                      | OFF                       |
|---|---|-------------------------|---------------------------|
| 1 | Keyboard Type (Default OFF)                   | -                       | -                         |
| 2 | Keyboard Type                                 | 88-key (Japan keyboard) | 84/85-key (U.S. keyboard) |
| 3 | Password                                      | Bypass                  | Check                     |
| 4 | Generic boot-up screen show on screen in POST | No                      | Yes                       |

System Introduction 1-13

## 1.4 Hardware Configuration and Specification

## 1.4.1 Memory Address Map

Table 1-7 Memory Address Map

| Address Range                  | Definition         | Function                                      |
|--------------------------------|--------------------|---|
| 000000 - 09FFFF                | 640 KB memory      | Base memory                                   |
| 0A0000 - 0BFFFF                | 128 KB video RAM   | Reserved for graphics display buffer          |
| 0C0000 - 0CBFFF                | Video BIOS         | Video BIOS                                    |
| 0E0000 - 0EFFFF                | 128 KB system BIOS | System BIOS                                   |
| 0F0000 - 0FFFFF                |                    | System BIOS                                   |
| 10000 - 7FFFF<br>80000 - 27FFF | Extended memory    | Onboard Memory<br>SIMM memory                 |
| FE0000 - FFFFFF                | 256 KB system ROM  | Duplicate of code assignment at 0E0000-0FFFFF |

## 1.4.2 Interrupt Channel Map

Table 1-8 Interrupt Channel Map

| Priority | Interrupt Number | Interrupt Source                         |
|----------|------------------|--|
| 1        | SMI              | Power management unit                    |
| 2        | NMI              | Parity error detected, I/O channel error |
| 3        | IRQ 0            | Interval timer, counter 0 output         |
| 4        | IRQ 1            | Keyboard                                 |
|          | IRQ 2            | Interrupt from controller 2 (cascade)    |
| 5        | IRQ 8            | Real-time clock                          |
| 6        | IRQ 9            | Cascaded to INT 0AH (IRQ 2)              |
| 7        | IRQ 10           | Audio (option) / PCMCIA                  |
| 8        | IRQ 11           | Audio (option) / PCMCIA                  |
| 9        | IRQ 12           | PS/2 mouse                               |
| 10       | IRQ 13           | INT from coprocessor                     |
| 11       | IRQ 14           | Hard disk controller                     |
| 12       | IRQ 15           | CD-ROM controller                        |
| 13       | IRQ 3            | Serial communication port 2              |
| 14       | IRQ 4            | Serial communication port 1              |
| 15       | IRQ 5            | Parallel port (option) / Audio           |
| 16       | IRQ 6            | Diskette controller                      |
| 17       | IRQ 7            | Parallel port (option)                   |



A PCMCIA card can use IRQ 3, 4, 5, 7, 9 and 11 as long as it does not conflict with the interrupt address of any other device.

## 1.4.3 DMA Channel Map

Table 1-9 DMA Channel Map

| Controller | Channel | Address | Function                   |
|------------|---------|---------|----------------------------|
| 1          | 0       | 0087    | Audio (option)/ECP(option) |

1-14 Service Guide

| 1 | 1 | 0083    | Audio                      |
|---|---|---------|----------------------------|
| 1 | 2 | 0081    | Diskette                   |
| 1 | 3 | 0082    | Audio (option)/ECP(option) |
| 2 | 4 | Cascade | Cascade                    |
| 2 | 5 | 008B    | -                          |
| 2 | 6 | 0089    | Spare                      |
| 2 | 7 | 008A    | -                          |

## I/O Address Map I/O Address Map 1.4.4

*Table 1-10* 

| Address Range        | Device                                |
|----------------------|---------------------------------------|
| 000 - 00F            | DMA controller-1                      |
| 020 - 021            | Interrupt controller-1                |
| 040 - 043            | Timer 1                               |
| 048 - 04B            | Timer 2                               |
| 060 - 064            | Keyboard controller 38802 chip select |
| 070 - 071            | Real-time clock and NMI mask          |
| 080 - 08F            | DMA page register                     |
| 0A0 - 0A1            | Interrupt controller-2                |
| 0C0 - 0DF            | DMA controller-2                      |
| 170 - 177            | CD-ROM                                |
| 178, 17A             | M7101 registers                       |
| 1F0 - 1F7            | Hard disk select                      |
| 3F6, 3F7             |                                       |
| 220 - 22F, 240 - 24F | Audio (option) - default              |
| 300 - 301, 330 - 331 | Audio (option)                        |
| 370 - 371, 388 - 38F | Audio (option)                        |
| 530 - 537, E80 - E89 | Audio (option)                        |
| 278 - 27F            | Parallel port 3                       |
| 2E8 - 2EF            | COM 4                                 |
| 2F8 - 2FF            | COM 2                                 |
| 378, 37A             | Parallel port 2                       |
| 3BC - 3BE            | Parallel port 1                       |
| 3B4, 3B5, 3BA        | Video subsystem                       |
| 3C0 - 3C5            |                                       |
| 3C6 - 3C9            | Video DAC                             |
| 3C0 - 3CF            | Enhanced graphics display             |
| 3D0 - 3DF            | Color graphics adapter                |
| 3E0 - 3E1            | PCMCIA controller                     |
| 3E8 - 3EF            | COM3                                  |
| 3F0 - 3F7            | Floppy disk controller                |
| 3F8 - 3FF            | COM 1                                 |
| CF8 - CFF            | PCI configuration register            |

System Introduction 1-15

## 1.4.5 M7101 GPIO (General Purpose I/O) Port Definition

Table 1-11 M7101 GPIO Port Definition

| Item                | Description   |  |
|---------------------|---|--|
| GPIOA2              | Smart inverter contrast counter control                     |  |
| GPIOA3              | 0: Normal operation of system 1: Shutdown system            |  |
| GPIOA4              | Serial data on X24C02                                       |  |
| GPIOA5              | Battery gauge communication control                         |  |
| GPIOA6              | Battery data line   |  |
| GPIOA7              | Thermal sensor data line                                    |  |
| GPIOC6              | VGA thermal sensor data line                                |  |
| GPIOC7              | 0: VGA chip standby mode 1: Normal operation                |  |
| Register E0h bit 8  | Serial clock on X24C02                                      |  |
| Register E0h bit 9  | 0: Disable 12V for flash ROM<br>1: Enable 12V for flash ROM |  |
| Register E0h bit 10 | 0: 3 mode FDD   |  |
|                     | 1: Normal   |  |
| Register E0h bit 11 | Thermal sensor clock line                                   |  |
| Register E0h bit 12 | Thermal sensor reset  |  |
| Register E0h bit 13 | 0: Enable battery LED                                       |  |
|                     | 1: Disable battery LED                                      |  |
| Register E0h bit 14 | Disable audio amplifier     Enable audio amplifier          |  |
| Register E1h bit 0  | 0: NiMH battery   |  |
|                     | 1: Li-ion battery   |  |
| Register E1h bit 1  | CPU thermal high  |  |

## 1.4.6 Processor

Table 1-12 Processor Specifications

| Item                             | Specification  |  |
|----------------------------------|--|--|
| CPU type                         | P54CSLM-120,P54CSLM-133, P54CSLM-150, P55CLM-133, P55CLM - 150 |  |
| CPU package                      | SPGA   |  |
| Switchable processor speed (Y/N) | Yes  |  |
| Minimum working speed            | 0MHz while hibernation mode                                    |  |
| CPU voltage                      | 3.1V/2.9V/2.45V  |  |

## **1.4.7** BIOS

Table 1-13 BIOS Specifications

1-16 Service Guide

| Item                                    | Specification |
|---|---------------|
| BIOS vendor                             | Acer          |
| BIOS version                            | v2.1          |
| BIOS in flash EPROM (Y/N)               | Yes           |
| BIOS ROM size                           | 256KB         |
| BIOS package type                       | 32-pin TSOP   |
| Same BIOS for STN color/TFT color (Y/N) | Yes           |



The BIOS can be overwritten/upgradeable using the "AFLASH" utility (AFLASH.EXE). Please refer to software specification section for details.

### 1.4.8 System Memory

Memory is upgradeable from 8 to 64 MB, employing 8-/16-/32-MB 64-bit soDIMMs (Small Outline Dual Inline Memory Modules). After installing the memory modules, the system automatically detects and reconfigures the total memory size during the POST routines. The following lists important memory specifications.

- Memory bus width: 64-bit
- Expansion RAM module type:144-pin, 64-bit, small outline Dual Inline Memory Module (soDIMM)
- Expansion RAM module size/configuration:
  - 8MB (1M\*16 x4)
  - 16MB (2M\*8 x8)
  - 32MB (4M\*16 x4)
- Expansion RAM module speed/voltage/package: 60ns/3.3v/TSOP EDO
- EDO and fast-page mode DIMMs may be used together in a memory configuration.

System Introduction 1-17

The following table lists all possible memory configurations.

Table 1-14 Memory Configurations

| Slot 1 | Slot 2 | Total Memory |
|--------|--------|--------------|
| 8 MB   | 0 MB   | 8 MB         |
| 0 MB   | 8 MB   | 8 MB         |
| 8 MB   | 8 MB   | 16 MB        |
| 16 MB  | 0 MB   | 16 MB        |
| 0 MB   | 16 MB  | 16 MB        |
| 16 MB  | 8 MB   | 24 MB        |
| 8 MB   | 16 MB  | 24 MB        |
| 16 MB  | 16 MB  | 32 MB        |
| 32 MB  | 0 MB   | 32 MB        |
| 0 MB   | 32 MB  | 32 MB        |
| 32 MB  | 8 MB   | 40 MB        |
| 8 MB   | 32 MB  | 40 MB        |
| 32 MB  | 16 MB  | 48 MB        |
| 16 MB  | 32 MB  | 48 MB        |
| 32 MB  | 32 MB  | 64 MB        |

## 1.4.9 Second-Level Cache

This notebook supports 256KB pipeline burst second-level (L2) cache.

1-18 Service Guide

# 1.4.10 Video Memory

Table 1-15 Video RAM Configuration

| Item                      | Specification          |
|---------------------------|------------------------|
| DRAM or VRAM              | DRAM(EDO type)         |
| Fixed or upgradeable      | Fixed                  |
| Memory size/configuration | 1MB (256K x 16 x 2pcs) |
| Memory speed              | 60ns                   |
| Memory voltage            | 3.3V                   |
| Memory package            | TSOP                   |

## 1.4.11 Video

Table 1-16 Video Hardware Specification

| Item                        | Specification  |
|-----------------------------|--|
| Video chip                  | C&T65550B  |
| Working voltage             | C&T65550B: 3.3V<br>C&T65550XX: 3.3V/5V ("XX" represents codes other than "A" (i.e. "B1"))  |
| Video Chip substitutability | Yes  During power-on, system supplies 5V to video chip and read its register to determine whether the video chip is 5V or 3.3V/5V type. If 5V video chip is detected, system |
|                             | maintains video voltage at 5V; if 3.3V/5V video chip is detected, system switches video voltage to 3.3V.   |

## 1.4.11.1 External CRT Resolution Support

Table 1-17 Supported External CRT Resolutions

| Resolution x Color on<br>External CRT | CRT Refresh Rate |              | Simultaneous on<br>TFT LCD | Simultaneous on STN LCD |
|---------------------------------------|------------------|--------------|----------------------------|-------------------------|
|                                       | CRT only         | Simultaneous | SVGA                       | SVGA                    |
| 640x480x16                            | 60,75,85         | 60           | Y                          | Y                       |
| 640x480x256                           | 60,75,85         | 60           | Y                          | Y                       |
| 640x480x65,536                        | 60,75,85         | 60           | Y                          | Y                       |
| 640x480x16,777,216                    | 60,75,85         | 60           | Y                          | N                       |
| 800x600x16                            | 56,60,75         | 60           | Y                          | Y                       |
| 800x600x256                           | 56,60,75         | 60           | Y                          | Y                       |
| 800x600x65,536                        | 56,60            | 60           | Y                          | N                       |
| 1024x768x16                           | 60,75,86I        | 60           | Y                          | Y                       |

 Table 1-17
 Supported External CRT Resolutions (Continued)

| Resolution x Color on | CRT Refresh Rate |    | Simultaneous on | Simultaneous on |
|-----------------------|------------------|----|-----------------|-----------------|
| External CRT          |                  |    | TFT LCD         | STN LCD         |
| 1024x768x256          | 60,75,86I        | 60 | Y               | Y               |

| 1280x1024x16 | 86I | 60 | Y | Y |
|--------------|-----|----|---|---|

## 1.4.11.2 LCD Resolution Support

Table 1-18 Supported LCD Resolutions

| Resolution x Color on LCD Only | TFT LCD (SVGA) | STN LCD (SVGA) |
|--------------------------------|----------------|----------------|
| 640x480x16                     | Y              | Y              |
| 640x480x256                    | Y              | Y              |
| 640x480x65,536                 | Y              | Y              |
| 640x480x16,777,216             | Y              | -              |
| 800x600x16                     | Y              | Y              |
| 800x600x256                    | Y              | Y              |
| 800x600x65,536                 | Y              | -              |
| 1024x768x16                    | Y              | Y              |
| 1024x768x256                   | Y              | Y              |

• DSTN color number: 256 colors

• TFT color number: 65536 colors

• Maximum resolution (LCD Panel): 800x600

• Maximum resolution (External CRT): 1280x1024



Using software, you can set the LCD to a higher resolution than its physical resolution, but the image shown on the LCD will pan.

1-20 Service Guide

# 1.4.12 Parallel Port

Table 1-19 Parallel Port Configurations

| Item                                     | Specification  |
|--|--|
| Number of parallel ports                 | 1  |
| ECP/EPP support                          | Yes (set by BIOS setup)  |
| Connector type                           | 25-pin D-type  |
| Location                                 | Rear side  |
| Selectable parallel port (by BIOS Setup) | <ul> <li>Parallel 1 (3BCh, IRQ7)</li> <li>Parallel 2 (378h, IRQ7)</li> <li>Parallel 3 (278h, IRQ5)</li> <li>Disable</li> </ul> |

## 1.4.13 Serial Port

Table 1-20 Serial Port Configurations

| Item                                   | Specification   |
|--|---|
| Number of serial ports                 | 1   |
| 16550 UART support                     | Yes   |
| Connector type                         | 9-pin D-type  |
| Location                               | Rear side   |
| Selectable serial port (by BIOS Setup) | <ul><li>Serial 1 (3F8h, IRQ4)</li><li>Serial 2 (2F8h, IRQ3)</li><li>Disable</li></ul> |

#### 1.4.14 Audio

Table 1-21 Audio Specifications

| Item                        | Specification                               |
|-----------------------------|---|
| Chipset                     | YMF715                                      |
| Audio onboard or optional   | Built-in                                    |
| Mono or stereo              | Stereo                                      |
| Resolution                  | 16-bit                                      |
| Compatibility               | SB-16, Windows Sound System                 |
| Mixed sound sources         | Voice, Synthesizer, Line-in, Microphone, CD |
| Voice channel               | 8-/16-bit, mono/stereo                      |
| Sampling rate               | 44.1 kHz                                    |
| Internal microphone         | No  |
| Internal speaker / quantity | Yes / 2 pcs.                                |
| Microphone jack             | Yes   |
| Headphone jack              | Yes   |

## **1.4.15 PCMCIA**

PCMCIA is an acronym for Personal Computer Memory Card International Association. The PCMCIA committee set out to standardize a way to add credit-card size peripheral devices to a wide range of personal computers with as little effort as possible.

There are two type II/I or one type III PC Card slots found on the left panel of the notebook. These slots accept credit-card-sized cards that enhances the usability and expandability of the notebook.

ZV (Zoomed Video) port support allows your system to support hardware MPEG in the form of a ZV PC card.

Table 1-22 PCMCIA Specifications

| Item                           | Specification               |
|--------------------------------|-----------------------------|
| Chipset                        | TI 1131                     |
| Supported card type            | Type-II / Type-III          |
| Number of slots                | Two Type-II or one Type-III |
| Access location                | Left side                   |
| ZV (Zoomed Video) port support | Yes (only in lower slot)    |

1-22 Service Guide

# 1.4.16 Touchpad

Table 1-23 Touchpad Specifications

| Item  | Specification                                 |
|---|---|
| Vendor & model name                                     | Synaptics TM1002MPU                           |
| Power supply voltage (V)                                | 5 ± 10%                                       |
| Location  | Palm-rest center                              |
| Internal & external pointing device work simultaneously | Yes   |
| Support external pointing device hot plug               | Yes   |
| X/Y position resolution (points/mm)                     | 20  |
| Interface   | PS/2 (compatible with Microsoft mouse driver) |

# 1.4.17 Keyboard

Table 1-24 Keyboard Specifications

| Item   | Specification                      |
|--|------------------------------------|
| Vendor & model name                              | SMK KAS1901-0161R (English)        |
| Total number of keypads                          | 84/85 keys                         |
| Windows 95 keys                                  | Yes, (Logo key / Application key): |
| Internal & external keyboard work simultaneously | Yes                                |

## 1.4.17.1 Windows 95 Keys

The keyboard has two keys that perform Windows 95-specific functions. See Table 1-26. *Table 1-25 Windows 95 Key Descriptions* 

| Key              | Description  |  |  |  |  |
|------------------|--|--|--|--|--|
| Windows logo key | Start button. Combinations with this key performs special functions. Below are a few examples: |  |  |  |  |
|                  | Windows + Tab Activate next Taskbar button   |  |  |  |  |
|                  | Windows + E Explore My Computer  |  |  |  |  |
|                  | Windows + F Find Document  |  |  |  |  |
|                  | • Windows + M Minimize All   |  |  |  |  |
|                  | • Shift + Windows + M Undo Minimize All  |  |  |  |  |
|                  | Windows + R Display Run dialog box   |  |  |  |  |
| Application key  | Opens the application's context menu (same as right-click).                                    |  |  |  |  |

# 1.4.18 FDD

Table 1-26 FDD Specifications

| Item                         | Specification  |                    |             |
|------------------------------|----------------|--------------------|-------------|
| Vendor & model name          | Mitsumi D353F2 |                    |             |
| Floppy Disk Specifications   |                |                    |             |
| Media recognition            | 2DD (720K)     | 2HD (1.2M, 3-mode) | 2HD (1.44M) |
| Sectors / track              | 9              | 15                 | 18          |
| Tracks                       | 80             | 80                 | 80          |
| Data transfer rate (Kbits/s) | 250 300        | 500                | 500         |
| Rotational speed (RPM)       | 300 360        | 360                | 300         |
| Read/write heads             |                | 2                  |             |
| Encoding method              |                | MFM                |             |
| Power Requirement            |                |                    |             |
| Input Voltage (V)            | +5 ± 10%       |                    |             |

# 1.4.19 HDD

Table 1-27 HDD Specifications

| Item                                       |                            | Specification |               |                      |  |
|--|----------------------------|---------------|---------------|----------------------|--|
| Vendor & Model Name                        | IBM DMCA21080              | IBM DMCA21440 | IBM DTNA22160 | Toshiba<br>MK1002MAV |  |
| Drive Format                               |                            |               |               |                      |  |
| Capacity (MB)                              | 1080                       | 1440          | 2160          | 1085                 |  |
| Bytes per sector                           | 512                        | 512           | 512           | 512                  |  |
| Logical heads                              | 16                         | 16            | 16            | 16                   |  |
| Logical sectors                            | 63                         | 63            | 63            | 63                   |  |
| Logical cylinders                          | 2100                       | 2800          | 4200          | 2100                 |  |
| Physical read/write heads                  | 3                          | 4             | 6             | 6                    |  |
| Disks                                      | 2                          | 2             | 3             | 3                    |  |
| Spindle speed (RPM)                        | 4009                       | 4009          | 4000          | 4635                 |  |
| Performance Specifications                 | Performance Specifications |               |               |                      |  |
| Buffer size (KB)                           | 128                        | 96            | 96            | 128                  |  |
| Interface                                  | ATA-3                      | ATA-3         | ATA-3         | ATA-3                |  |
| Data transfer rate (disk-buffer, Mbytes/s) | 39.5 ~ 61.8                | 39.5 ~ 61.8   | 39.1~ 61.6    | 29.3 ~ 55.5          |  |

1-24 Service Guide

| Item                                       | Specification   |              |        |        |
|--|---|--------------|--------|--------|
| Performance Specifications                 |   |              |        |        |
| Data transfer rate (host-buffer, Mbytes/s) | 16.6 (max., PIO mode 4)       16.6 (max., PIO mode 4) |              |        |        |
| DC Power Requirements                      |   |              |        |        |
| Voltage tolerance (V)                      | 5 ± 5%  | 5 + 5%, -10% | 5 ± 5% | 5 ± 5% |

# 1.4.20 CD-ROM

Table 1-28 CD-ROM Specifications

| Item                      | Specification  |
|---------------------------|--|
| Vendor & Model Name       | Panasonic UJDCD8730  |
| Performance Specification |  |
| Speed (KB/sec)            | 150 (normal speed)<br>1500 (10X speed)   |
| Access time (ms)          | 170 (Typ.)   |
| Buffer memory (KB)        | 128  |
| Interface                 | Enhanced IDE (ATAPI) compatible  |
| Applicable disc format    | CD-DA, CD-ROM, CD-ROM XA (except ADPCM), CD-I,<br>Photo CD (Multisession), Video CD, CD+ |
| Loading mechanism         | Drawer type, manual load/release   |
| Power Requirement         |  |
| Input Voltage (V)         | 5  |

# **1.4.21** Battery

Table 1-29 Battery Specifications

| Item                    |                | Specification        |                 |  |
|-------------------------|----------------|----------------------|-----------------|--|
| Battery gauge on screen | Yes, by hotkey | Yes, by hotkey       | Yes, by hotkey  |  |
| Vendor & model name     | Sanyo BTP-W31  | Sony BTP-T31         | Toshiba BTP-X31 |  |
| Battery type            | NiMH           | Li-Ion               | NiMH            |  |
| Cell capacity (mAH)     | 3500           | 4050                 | 3500            |  |
| Cell voltage (V)        | 1.2            | 3.6                  | 1.2             |  |
| Number of battery cell  | 9-cell         | 9-Cell               | 9-Cell          |  |
| Package configuration   | 9 serial       | 3 serial, 3 parallel | 9 serial        |  |
| Package voltage (V)     | 10.8           | 10.8                 | 10.8            |  |
| Package capacity (WAH)  | 37.8           | 40.5                 | 37.8            |  |

### 1.4.22 Charger

To charge the battery, place the battery pack inside the battery compartment and plug the AC adapter into the notebook and an electrical outlet. The adapter has three charging modes:

#### Rapid mode

The notebook uses rapid charging when power is turned off and a powered AC adapter is connected to it. In rapid mode, a fully depleted battery gets fully charged in approximately two hours.

### Charge-in-use mode

When the notebook is in use with the AC adapter plugged in, the notebook also charges the battery pack if installed. This mode will take longer to fully charge a battery than rapid mode. In charge-in-use mode, a fully depleted battery gets fully charged in approximately six to eight hours.

#### Trickle mode

When the battery is fully charged, the adapter changes to trickle mode to maintain the battery charge level. This prevents the battery from draining while the notebook is in use.

Table 1-30 Charger Specifications

| Item  | Specification                                  |
|---|--|
| Vendor & model name   | Ambit T62.062.C.00                             |
| Input voltage (from adapter, V)   | 19 (min.)<br>20 (typ.),<br>20.5 (max.)         |
| Battery Low Voltage   |  |
| Battery Low 1 level (V)   | 10.7 (typ., for NiMH)<br>8.65 (typ., for LIB)  |
| Battery Low 2 level (V)   | 10.35 (typ., for NiMH)<br>8.23 (typ., for LIB) |
| Battery Low 3 level (V)   | 9.22 (typ., for NiMH)<br>7.73 (typ., for LIB)  |
| Charge Current  |  |
| Fast charge (charge when system is still operative, A)                      | 0.65 (typ.)                                    |
| Quick charge (charge while system is not operative, A)                      | 1.9 (typ.)                                     |
| Charging Protection   |  |
| Safety timer for Fast Charge mode while notebook is operating (minute)      | 576 (NiMH)                                     |
| Safety timer for Quick Charge mode while notebook is not operating (minute) | 192 (NiMH)                                     |
| Maximum temperature protection (°C)   | 60   |
| Maximum voltage protection (V)  | 16.2V for NiMH                                 |
| Over voltage protection   | 13V for Li-ion                                 |

#### 1.4.23 DC-DC Converter

DC-DC converter generates multiple DC voltage level for whole system unit use.

Table 1-31 DC-DC Converter Specifications

1-26 Service Guide

| Item                             |           |            | Specification                      |        |       |       |
|----------------------------------|-----------|------------|------------------------------------|--------|-------|-------|
| Vendor & model name              | Ambit T62 | 2.061.C.00 |                                    |        |       |       |
| Input voltage (Vdc)              | 8~21      |            |                                    |        |       |       |
| Output Rating                    | 5V        | 3.3V       | 2.9V<br>(2.35/2.45/2.9/3.1V)       | +12V   | +6V   | 5VSB  |
| Current (w/ load, A)             | 0~3.2     | 0~3.3      | 0~3.0                              | 0~0.15 | 0~0.1 | 0.005 |
| Voltage ripple (max., mV)        | 75        | 75         | 50                                 | 100    | 300   | 75    |
| Voltage noise (max., mV)         | 100       | 100        | 100                                | 200    | 500   | 100   |
| OVP (Over Voltage Protection, V) | 6.5~8.2   | 4.5~6.2    | 3.3~5.0 for<br>2.9/3.1/2.35V/2.45V | 14~20  | 7~9   | -     |

## 1.4.24 DC-AC Inverter

DC-AC inverter is used to generate very high AC voltage, then supply to LCD CCFT backlight use, and is also responsible for the control of LCD brightness. Avoid touching the DC-AC inverter area while the system unit is turned on.

Table 1-32 DC-AC Inverter Specifications

| Item                           | Specification                           |                |                |
|--------------------------------|---|----------------|----------------|
| Vendor & model name            | Ambit T62.066.C.00 / Ambit T62.064.C.00 |                |                |
| Input voltage (V)              | 7.3 (min.)                              | -              | 20 (max.)      |
| Input current (mA)             | -                                       | 420 (typ.)     | 550 (max.)     |
| Output voltage (Vrms, no load) | 1000 (min.)                             | -              | 1500 (max.)    |
| Output voltage frequency (kHz) | 25 (min.)                               | 42 (typ.)      | 60 (max.)      |
| Output current (mArms)         | 1.5~5.5 (min.)                          | 2.0~6.0 (typ.) | 2.5~6.5 (max.) |

## 1.4.25 LCD

Table 1-33 LCD Specifications

| Item                                    |                          | Specification            |                 |                         |  |
|---|--------------------------|--------------------------|-----------------|-------------------------|--|
| Vendor & model name                     | HITACHI<br>LMG9900ZWCC   | TORISAN<br>LM-FH53-22NAW | IBM<br>ITSV45E  | GOLDSTAR<br>LP121S1-J   |  |
| Mechanical Specifications               | 1                        |                          |                 |                         |  |
| LCD display area (diagonal, inch)       | 11.3                     | 11.3                     | 11.3            | 12.1                    |  |
| Display technology                      | STN                      | STN                      | TFT             | TFT                     |  |
| Resolution                              | SVGA (800x600)           | VGA (800x600)            | SVGA (800x600)  | SVGA (800x600)          |  |
| Supported colors                        |                          |                          | 262,144 colors  | 262,144 colors          |  |
| <b>Optical Specification</b>            |                          |                          |                 |                         |  |
| Contrast ratio                          | 30 (typ.)                | 30 (typ.)                | 100 (typ.)      | 100 (typ.)              |  |
| Brightness (cd/m <sup>2</sup> )         | 70 (typ.)                | 70 (typ.)                | 70 (typ.)       | 70 (typ.)               |  |
| Brightness control                      | keyboard hotkey          | keyboard hotkey          | keyboard hotkey | keyboard hotkey         |  |
| Contrast control                        | using keyboard<br>hotkey | using keyboard<br>hotkey | none            | none                    |  |
| Electrical Specification                |                          |                          |                 |                         |  |
| Supply voltage for LCD display          | 3.3 or 5 (typ.)          | 3.3 (typ.)               | 3.3             | 3.3 (typ.), 3.63 (max.) |  |
| Supply voltage for LCD backlight (Vrms) | 590 (typ.)               | 590 (typ.)               | 590             | 480                     |  |



The LCD ID code can be set by using the LCD ID utilization utility (370pw.exe/370pr.exe). Please refer to the software specification section for details.

1-28 Service Guide

# 1.4.26 AC Adapter

Table 1-34 AC Adapter Specifications

| Item   | Specification  |
|--|--|
| Vendor & model name                          | Delta ADP-45GB REV.E2  |
| Input Requirements                           |  |
| Nominal voltages (Vrms)                      | 90 - 264   |
| Frequency variation range (Hz)               | 47 - 63  |
| Maximum input current (A, @90Vac, full load) | 1.5 A  |
| Inrush current                               | The maximum inrush current will be less than 50A and 100A when the adapter is connected to 115Vac(60Hz) and 230Vac(50Hz) respectively. |
| Efficiency                                   | It should provide an efficiency of 83% minimum, when measured at maximum load under 115V(60Hz)   |
| Output Ratings (CV mode)                     |  |
| DC output voltage (V)                        | +19  |
| Noise + Ripple (mV)                          | 300  |
| Load (A)                                     | 0 (min.) 2.4 (max.)  |
| <b>Dynamic Output Characteristics</b>        |  |
| Turn-on delay time (s, @115Vac)              | 2  |
| Hold up time (ms; @115 Vac input, full load) | 5 (min.)   |
| Over Voltage Protection (OVP, V)             | 26   |
| Short circuit protection                     | Output can be shorted without damage   |
| Electrostatic discharge (ESD, kV)            | ±15 (at air discharge)   |
| Dielectric Withstand Voltage                 |  |
| Primary to secondary                         | 3000 Vac (or 4242 Vdc), 10 mA for 1 second   |
| Leakage current                              | 0.25 mA maximum @ 254 Vac, 60Hz.   |
| Regulatory Requirements                      |  |
| Internal filter meets:                       |  |

1. FCC class B requirements.

2. CISPR 22 Class B requirements.

# 1.5 Software Configuration and Specification

## 1.5.1 BIOS

The BIOS is compliant to PCI v2.1, APM v1.2, E-IDE and PnP specification. It also defines the hotkey functions and controls the system power-saving flow.

### 1.5.1.1 Keyboard Hotkey Definition

The notebook supports the following hotkeys.

Table 1-35 Hotkey Descriptions

| Hotkey | Icon          | Function                             | Description  |
|--------|---------------|--------------------------------------|--|
| Fn-Esc |               | Hotkey Escape                        | Exits the hotkey control.  |
| Fn-F1  | ?             | Hotkey Help                          | Displays the hotkey list and help. Press   to exit the screen.   |
| Fn-F2  | : <b>∴</b> /• | Brightness Control  Contrast Control | Toggles between brightness control and contrast control.  Press the scale hotkeys (Fn- →and Fn ←) to increase and decrease the brightness or contrast level.  Notebooks with TFT displays do not show the brightness control icon. |
| Fn-F3  | <b>%</b>      | Display Toggle                       | Switches display from LCD to CRT to both LCD and CRT.  |
| Fn-F4  |               | Battery Gauge                        | Displays the battery gauge.  |
| Fn-F5  | <b>1</b> ))   | Volume Control                       | Press the scale hotkeys (Fn- $\rightarrow$ and Fn- $\leftarrow$ ) to increase and decrease the output level.   |
| Fn-F6  | <b>⊗</b>      | Setup                                | Gains access to BIOS Setup's Advanced System Configuration parameters.   |
| Fn-F7  | Z             | Hibernation/Standby                  | Enters hibernation mode if the 0-volt suspend function is installed and enabled; otherwise, the notebook enters standby mode.  |
| Fn-→   |               | Scale Increase                       | Increases the setting of the current icon.   |
| Fn-←   |               | Scale Decrease                       | Decreases the setting of the current icon.   |
| Fn-T   |               | Toggle Touchpad                      | Turns the internal touchpad on and off.  |



When the available hotkey is toggled, the system will issue a beep to enter the assigned process.

#### 1.5.1.2 MultiBoot

The system can boot from the FDD, External FDD, HDD, CD-ROM. The user can select the desired booting process to boot the system. If the CD-ROM is bootable, the BIOS will override the other process to boot the system directly.

1-30 Service Guide

#### 1.5.1.3 Power Management

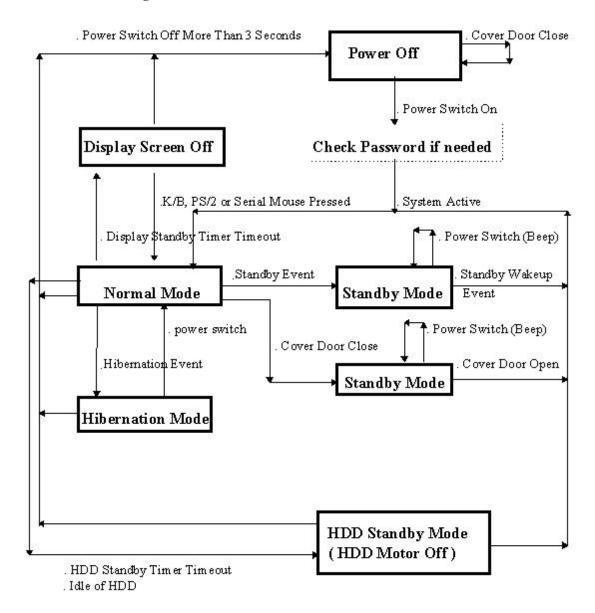


Figure 1-14 Power Management Block Diagram

#### ON MODE

Normal full-on operation

#### STANDBY MODE

The notebook consumes very low power in standby mode. Data remain intact in the system memory until battery is drained.

The necessary condition for the notebook to enter standby mode is that the reserved disk space size for saving system and video memory is insufficient so the notebook is unable to enter hibernation mode. In this situation, there are three ways to enter standby mode:

- Press the standby/hibernation hotkey  $F_{n-F7}(\mathbf{Z}^{\mathbf{z}})$
- Set a value for the System Standby/Hibernation Timer in Setup. If the waiting time specified by this timer elapses without any system activity, the notebook goes into standby mode.
- Invoked by the operating system power saving modes
  The following signals indicate that the notebook is in standby mode:
- The buzzer beeps (when you press the standby/hibernation hotkey)
- The indicator light flashes

To leave standby mode and return to normal mode, press the any key. If an incoming PCMCIA modem event occurs and the Modem Ring Wake Up From Standby is enabled, the system returns to normal mode. *Table 1-36 Standby Mode Conditions and Descriptions* 

| Condition                           | Description  |
|-------------------------------------|--|
| The condition to enter Standby Mode | <ul> <li>"Hard Disk Drive" is [Disabled] in System Security of BIOS SETUP.</li> <li>"Hard Disk 0" is [None] in Basic System Configuration of BIOS SETUP.</li> <li>HDD has not located enough free contiguous disk space generated by Sleep Manager and this free space is not corrupted.</li> <li>Standby/Hibernation Timer times-out or Standby/Hibernation HotKey pressed and</li> </ul> |
| The condition of Standby Mode       | <ul> <li>Issue a beep.</li> <li>Flash standby LED with 1 Hz frequency.</li> <li>Disable the mouse, serial and the parallel port.</li> <li>The keyboard controller, HDD and VGA enter the standby mode.</li> <li>Stop the CPU internal clock.</li> <li>All the functions are disabled except the keyboard, battery low warning and modem ring wake up from standby (if enabled).</li> </ul> |
| The condition back to On Mode       | Any one of following activities will let system back to Normal Mode:  • Any keystroke (Internal KB or External KB)  • Modem ring.  |

#### **HIBERNATION MODE**

In hibernation mode (also known as zero-volt hibernation-to-disk mode), power shuts off. The notebook saves all system information onto the hard disk before it enters hibernation mode. Once you turn on the power, the notebook restores this information and resumes where you left off upon leaving hibernation mode.

1-32 Service Guide

A necessary condition for the notebook to enter hibernation mode is that the reserved space for saving system information on the hard disk must be larger than the combined system and video memory size. Under such conditions, the standby/hibernation hotkey acts as the hibernation hotkey. See the user's manual for information on the Sleep Manager utility.

In this situation, there are four ways to enter hibernation mode:

- Press the standby/hibernation hotkey  $F_{n-F7}$  (  $Z^{z}$  )
- Set a value for the System Standby/Hibernation Timer in Setup. If the waiting time specified by this time elapses without any system activity, the system goes into hibernation mode
- Enable the Suspend upon Battery-low parameter in Setup. If a battery-low condition takes place, the notebook enters hibernation mode in about five minutes.
- Invoked by the operating system power saving modes
  When the notebook enters hibernation mode, the whole system does not consume any power. This is why hibernation mode is also called zero-volt suspend.

  To exit hibernation mode, press the power switch ( **O** ).



When the PCMCIA I/O card is detected, the following warning pop-up message will be displayed on the screen by the BIOS. The system will wait for the specified key to continue.

### Warning!!

### A PCMCIA card is detected!!

If you are using a fax/modem or LAN cards, please disconnect with server or complete transmission before entering standby/hibernation mode, otherwise:

- 1) File server will be shut down if LAN card is used.
- 2) Data will be lost if a modem card is used.

Press <F1> to enter standby/hibernation mode.

Press <F2> to cancel.

Table 1-37 Hibernation Mode Conditions and Descriptions

| Condition                                  | Description   |
|--|---|
| The condition to enter<br>Hibernation Mode | <ul> <li>"Hard Disk Drive" is not [Disabled] in System Security of BIOS SETUP.</li> <li>"Hard Disk 0" is not [None] in Basic System Configuration of BIOS SETUP.</li> <li>HDD has already located enough free contiguous disk space generated by the Sleep Manager and this free space is not corrupted.</li> </ul> |
|  | • Standby/Hibernation Timer times-out or Standby/Hibernation Hotkey pressed and there is no activity within 1/2 second.   |
| The condition of<br>Hibernation Mode       | • Except the RTC, 6375 (state machine), KB controller and power switch, all the system components are off.  |
| The condition back to On Mode              | • Turn off then on the system.  |

#### **DISPLAY STANDBY MODE**

Screen activity is determined by the keyboard, the built-in touchpad, and an external PS/2 pointing device. If these devices are idle for the period specified by the Display Standby Timer, the display shuts off until you press a key or move the touchpad or external mouse.

Table 1-38 Display Standby Mode Conditions and Descriptions

| Condition                                      | Description   |
|--|---|
| The condition to enter<br>Display Standby Mode | Pointing device is idle until Display Standby Timer times-out or LCD cover is closed.                           |
| The condition of Display<br>Standby Mode       | All the system components are on except LCD backlight and CRT horizontal frequency output (if CRT is connected) |
| The condition back to On                       | Any keystroke (Internal KB or External KB)  |
| Mode   | Pointing device activity  |



The VGA BIOS should support DPMS (Desktop Power Management System) for the standby and hibernation mode function call. When the Display Standby Timer expires, the system BIOS will execute the DPMS service routines.

#### HARD DISK STANDBY MODE

The hard disk enters standby mode when there are no disk read/write operations within the period of time specified by the Hard Disk Standby Timer. In the standby state, the power supplied to the hard disk is reduced to a minimum. The hard disk returns to normal once the system accesses it.

1-34 Service Guide

Table 1-39 Hard Disk Standby Mode Conditions and Descriptions

| Condition                               | Description   |
|---|---|
| The condition to enter HDD Standby Mode | Display Standby Timer times-out or LCD cover is closed.   |
| The condition of HDD Standby Mode       | All the system components are on except HDD spindle motor |
| The condition back to On Mode           | Any access to HDD   |

#### BATTERY LOW

When the battery capacity is low and has no adapter plugged, the system will generate the following battery low warning:

- Flash power LED with 4 Hz.
- Issue 4 short beeps per minute (if enabled in setup).
- If the AC adapter does not plug in within 3 minutes and the "Standby/Hibernation upon Battery-low" in BIOS SETUP is enabled, the system will enter Standby/0-Volt Hibernation Mode. The battery low warning will stop as soon as the AC adapter is plugged into the system.

## THE AUTODIM PROCESS OF THE LCD BRIGHTNESS

The notebook has a unique "automatic dim" power saving feature. When the notebook is using AC power and you disconnect the AC adapter from the notebook, the system "decides" whether or not to automatically dim the LCD backlight to save power.

If the LCD backlight is too bright, the system automatically adjusts it to a manageable level; otherwise, the level stays the same. If you want a brighter picture, you can then adjust the brightness and contrast level using hotkeys (Fn-F2).

If you reconnect AC power to the system, the system automatically adjusts the LCD backlight to its original level — the brightness and contrast level before disconnecting the AC adapter. If you adjusted the brightness and contrast level after disconnecting AC power, the level stays the same after you reconnect the AC adapter.

There are two reasons for the notebook to have the LCD AutoDim feature. The first is to save the power during the notebook is operating under the DC mode. The second is to save the "favorite" brightness parameter set by the user.

The following processes are the basic methods used to implement the LCD brightness AutoDim.

- **1.** If the original brightness is over 75% and the AC power is on-line, the BIOS will change the brightness to 75% after the AC power is off-line.
- **2.** If the original brightness is below 75%, the brightness maintains the same level even if the AC power is off-line.
- **3.** If the brightness is already changed by the hotkey under DC power, it will not be changed after the AC power is plugged in.
- **4.** If the brightness is not changed by the hotkey under DC power, the brightness will be changed back to the old setting the previous brightness parameter under AC power.
- **5.** If the previous brightness parameter does not exist, the brightness will not be changed in process 4.

## 1.5.2 Drivers, Applications and Utilities

The notebook comes preloaded with the following software:

- Windows 952
- System utilities and application software<sup>3</sup>
  - Sleeper manager utility
  - Touchpad driver
  - Display drivers
  - Audio drivers
  - PC Card slot drivers and applications
  - Other third-party application software

Table 1-40 Location of Drivers in the System Utility CD

| Device Category                   | Function          | Location              |
|-----------------------------------|-------------------|-----------------------|
| Sound, video and game controllers | Audio             | ENGLISH\WIN95\AUDIO\  |
| Mouse                             | Mouse             | ENGLISH\WIN95\MOUSE\  |
| Display adapters                  | Video             | ENGLISH\WIN95\VGA\    |
| PCMCIA                            | Zoomed Video Port | English\Win95\PCMCIA\ |

To re-install applications under Windows 95, click on Start, then Run.... Based on the location of the application, run the setup program to install the application. The following table lists the applications and their locations:

Table 1-41 Location of Applications in the System Utility CD

| Name          | Function  | Location                |
|---------------|---|-------------------------|
| Sleep Manager | 0V Suspend utility                                  | ENGLISH\WIN95\SLEEPMGR\ |
| Y-Station     | Audio application                                   | ENGLISH\WIN95\Ystation  |
| SafeOFF       | Protect if user accidentally press the power switch | ENGLISH\WIN95\SAFEOFF   |

Drivers for Windows 3.x and Windows NT are also found in the System Utility CD if you should need them.

1-36 Service Guide

-

<sup>2</sup> In some areas, a different operating system may be pre-loaded instead of Windows 95.

<sup>3</sup> The system utilities and application software list may vary.

# 1.6 System Block Diagram

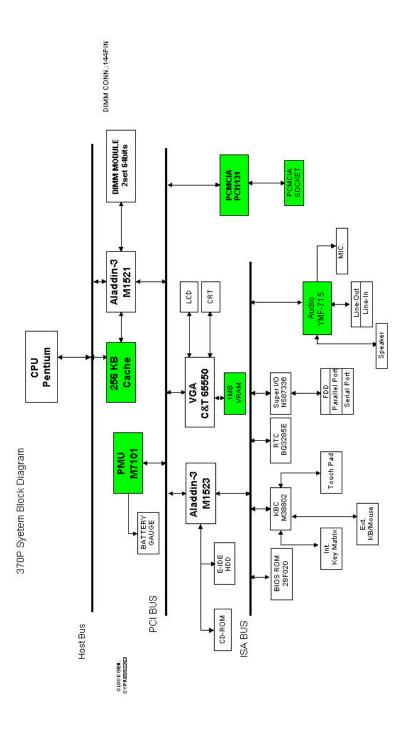


Figure 1-15 System Block Diagram

# **Environmental Requirements** *Environmental Requirements* **1.7**

*Table 1-42* 

| Item                               | Specification   |
|------------------------------------|---|
| Temperature                        |   |
| Operating (°C)                     | +5°C ~ +35°C  |
| Non-operating(°C)                  | -20°C ~ +60°C   |
| Humidity                           |   |
| Operating (non-condensing)         | 20% ~ 80%   |
| Non-operating (non-condensing)     | 20% ~ 80%   |
| Operating Vibration (unpacked)     |   |
| Operating                          | 5 - 25.6Hz, 0.38mm; 25.6 - 250Hz, 0.5G                      |
| Sweep rate                         | > 1 minute / octave   |
| Number of test cycles              | 2 / axis (X,Y,Z)  |
| Non-operating Vibration (unpacked) |   |
| Non-operating                      | 5 - 27.1Hz, 0.6G; 27.1 - 50Hz, 0.41mm; 50~500Hz, 2G         |
| Sweep rate                         | > 2 minutes / octave  |
| Number of text cycles              | 4 / axis (X,Y,Z)  |
| Shock                              |   |
| Non-operating (unpacked)           | 40G peak, 11±1ms, half-sine                                 |
| Non-operating (packed)             | 50G peak, 11±1ms, half-sine                                 |
| Altitude                           |   |
| Operating                          | 10,000 feet   |
| Non-operating                      | 40,000 feet   |
| ESD                                |   |
| Air discharge                      | 8kV (no error) 12.5kV (no restart error) 15kV (no damage)   |
| Contact discharge                  | 4kV (no error)<br>6kV (no restart error)<br>8kV (no damage) |

1-38 Service Guide

# Mechanical Specifications Mechanical Specifications 1.8

*Table 1-43* 

| Item                           | Specification  |
|--------------------------------|--|
| Weight FDD model CD-ROM model  | (includes battery) 2.6 kg. (5.7 lb.) 2.8 kg. (6.2 lb.)     |
| Dimensions<br>(main footprint) | W x D x H<br>306mm x 228mm x 46mm (12.05" x 8.98" x 1.81") |

# Major Chips Description

This chapter discusses the major chips used in the notebook.

#### 2.1 **Major Component List**

Major Chips List Table 2-1

| Component  | Vendor                      | Description              |
|------------|-----------------------------|--------------------------|
| M1521      | Acer                        | System data buffer       |
| M1523      | Acer                        | System controller chip   |
| M7101      | Acer                        | Power management unit    |
| 65550      | C&T (Chips & Technology)    | Video controller         |
| TI PCI1131 | Texas Instrument            | PCMCIA controller        |
| NS87336VJG | NS (National Semiconductor) | Super I/O controller     |
| YMF715     | Yamaha                      | Audio Chip               |
| T62.062.C  | Ambit                       | Battery Charger          |
| T62.061.C  | Ambit                       | DC-DC Converter          |
| T62.064.C  | Ambit                       | DC-AC Inverter for 11.3" |
| T62.066.C  | Ambit                       | DC-AC Inverter for 12.1" |

## 2.2 ALI M1521

The ALADDIN-III consists of two chips, ALI M1521 and M1523 to give a 586 class system the complete solution with the most up-to-date feature and architecture for the new multimedia/multithreading operating system. It utilizes the BGA package to improve the AC characterization, resolves system bottleneck and make the system manufacturing easier. The ALADDIN-III gives a highly-integrated system solution and a most up-to-date system architecture including the UMA, ECC, PBSRAM, SDRAM/BEDO, and multi-bus with highly efficient, deep FIFO between the buses, such as the HOST/PCI/ISA dedicated IDE bus.

The M1521 provides a complete integrated solution for the system controller and data path components in a Pentium-based system. It provides 64-bit CPU bus interface, 32-bit PCI bus interface, 64/72 DRAM data bus with ECC or parity, secondary cache interface including pipeline burst SRAM or asynchronous SRAM, PCI master to DRAM interface, four PCI master arbiters, and a UMA arbiter. The M1521 bus interfaces are designed to interface with 3V and 5V buses. It directly connects to 3V CPU bus, 3V or 5V tag, 3V or 5V DRAM bus, and 5V PCI bus.

#### 2.2.1 Features

- Supports all Intel/Cyrix/AMD 586-class processors (with host bus of 66 MHz, 60 MHz and 50 MHz at 3V)
  - supports M1/K5/Dakota CPUs
  - supports linear wrap mode for M1
- Supports asynchronous/pipeline-burst SRAM
  - Write-back/dynamic write-back cache policy
  - Built-in 8K\*2 bit SRAM for MESI protocol to cost and enhance performance
  - Cacheable memory up to 512MB with 11-bit tag SRAM
  - Supports 3V/5V SRAMs for tag address
- Supports FPM/EDO/BEDO/SDRAM DRAMs
  - RAS lines
  - 64-bit data path to memory
  - Symmetrical/asymmetrical DRAMs
  - 3V or 5V DRAMs
  - Duplicated MA[1:0] driving pins for burst access
  - No buffer needed for RASJ and CASJ and MA[1:0]
  - CBR and RAS-only refresh
  - Supports 64M-bit (16M\*4, 8M\*8, 4M\*16) technology DRAMs
  - Supports programmable-strength MA buffer
  - Supports error checking and correction (ECC) and parity for DRAM
  - Supports the most flexible six 32-bit populated banks of DRAM (to spare 12MB for Windows 95)

Supports SIMM and DIMM

2-2 Service Guide

- UMA (unified memory architecture)
  - Dedicated UMA arbiter pins
  - Supports several protocols from major graphics vendors
  - SFB size : 512KB/1MB/2MB/3MB/4MB
  - CPU could access frame buffer memory through system memory controller
  - Alias address for frame buffer memory
- Fully synchronous 25/30/33 MHz 5V PCI interface
  - PCI bus arbiter: five PCI masters and M1523 supported
  - Dwords for CPU-to-PCI Memory write posted buffers
  - Convert back-to-back CPU to PCI memory write to PCI burst cycle
  - DWORDS for PCI-to-DRAM write-posted/read-prefetching buffers
  - PCI-to-DRAM up to 133 MB/sec bandwidth (even when L1/L2 write-back)
  - L1/L2 pipelined snoop ahead for PCI-to-DRAM cycle
  - Supports PCI mechanism #1 only
  - PCI spec. 2.1 support. [N(16/8)+8 rule, passive release, fair arbitration]
  - Enhanced performance for memory-read-line, memory-read-multiple, and memory-write-multiple
  - Invalidates PCI commands
- DRAM refresh during 5V system suspend
- I/O leakage stopper for power saving during system suspend
- 328-pin or 388-pin BGA process

# 2.2.2 Block Diagram

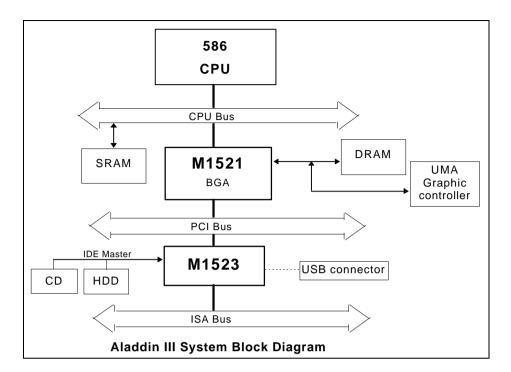


Figure 2-1 Alladin III Block Diagram

2-4 Service Guide

# 2.2.3 System Architecture

# **ALADDIN-III SYSTEM ARCHITECTURE**

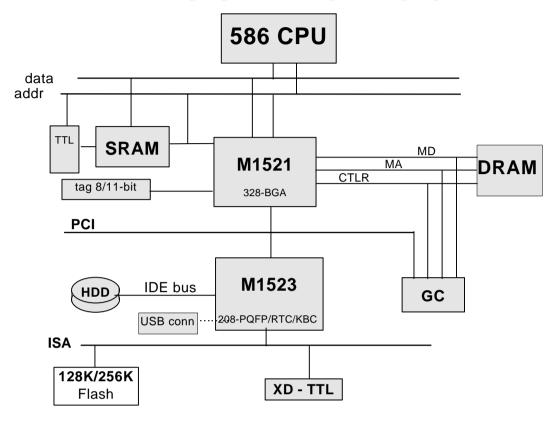


Figure 2-2 Alladin III System Architecture

# 2.2.4 Data Path

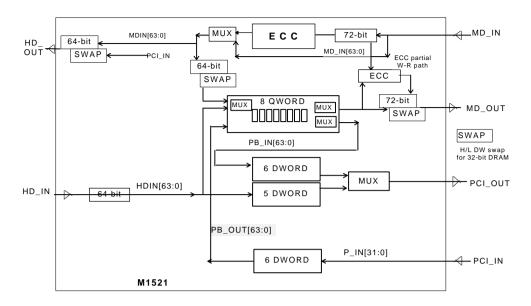


Figure 2-3 M1521 Data Path

2-6 Service Guide

# 2.2.5 Pin Diagram

| 2 3 4 5 6 7                                  | 3 4 5 6 7  | 4 5 6 7  | 5 6 7                | 6 7             | 7          | ┝              | 8 2   |      | 9       | 10      | 11    | 12    | 13    | 4 6   | 15    | 16<br>MDe2 | 17<br>MD20 | 18<br>MDen | 19<br>MD27 | 20    |
|--|--|--|----------------------|-----------------|------------|----------------|-------|------|---------|---------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|------------|------------|------------|------------|-------|
| CBEZJ<br>CBE1J                               | ADZ9         ADZ7         CBE33         ADZ1         AD18         CBE23           AD28         AD26         AD23         AD20         AD17         CBE13 | ADZ/         CBE3J         ADZ1         AD18         CBE2J           AD26         AD23         AD20         AD17         CBE1J | AD23 AD20 AD17 CBE1J | AD20 AD17 CBE1J | AD18 CBE23 | CBEZJ<br>CBE1J | 4     | `  ^ | AD13    | AD10    | CBEOJ | AD5   | AD2   | MD31  | MD14  | MD62       | MD29       | MD12       | MD59       | MD58  |
| HD59 HD60 HD61 AD25 AD22 AD19 AD16 AD15      | HD61 AD25 AD22 AD19 AD16   | AD25 AD22 AD19 AD16  | AD22 AD19 AD16       | AD19 AD16       | AD16       | Н              | AD15  |      | AD12    | AD9     | AD7   | AD4   | MD15  | MD47  | MD63  | MD45       | MD28       | MD11       | MD10       | MD42  |
| HD55 HD58 HD57 PHLDJ PHLDAJ AD24 REQ0J GNT0J | HD57 PHLDJ PHLDAJ AD24 REQ0J   | PHLDJ PHLDAJ AD24 REQ0J  | PHLDAJ AD24 REQ0J    | AD24 REQ0J      | REQ01      | _              | GNT0J | _ 1  | REQ1J   | GNT1J   | REQ2J | GNT2J | REQ3J | GNT3J | MD46  | MD30       | MD44       | MD26       | MD57       | MD9   |
| HD52 HD54 HD56 HD53 LOCKJ FRAMEJ RDYJ TRDYJ  | HD56 HD53 LOCKJ FRAMEJ IRDYJ   | HD53 LOCKJ FRAMEJ IRDYJ  | LOCKJ FRAMEJ IRDYJ   | FRAMEJ IRDYJ    | IRDYJ      | -              | TRDYJ |      | DEVSELJ | PCLKIN  | STOPJ | PAR   | SERRJ | VDD5V | GND   | RAS3J      | MD25       | MD41       | MD24       | MD56  |
| HD48 HD47 HD51 HD50 VCC VCC MGNTJ            | HD51 HD50 VCC VCC  | HD50 VCC VCC   | oox oox              | vcc             |            | MGNTJ          |       |      |         |         |       |       |       | VCC   | VCC   | RAS2J      | RAS1J      | MD8        | MD40       | MPD3  |
| HD45 HD41 HD49 HD43 HLOCKJ VCC               | HD49 HD43 HLOCKJ   | HD43 HLOCKJ  | HD43 HLOCKJ          | _               | vcc        |                |       |      |         | M1521   |       |       |       |       | PRIO  | CAS6J      | RASOJ      | MPD7       | MPD1       | MPD5  |
| HD39 HD40 HD46 HD44 M/IOJ MREQJ              | HD46 HD44 M/IOJ  | HD44 M/IOJ   | HD44 M/IOJ           | _               | MREQJ      |                |       |      |         | 328-PIN |       |       |       |       |       | CAS4J      | CAS2J      | MPD4       | MPD0       | MPD6  |
| HD37 HD36 HD42 HD38 CACHEJ                   | HD42 HD38  | HD42 HD38  | HD38                 | САСНЕЛ          |            |                |       |      | GND     | GND     | GND   | GND   |       |       |       | CAS5J      | CASOJ      | MPD2       | MD55       | MD23  |
| HD34 BE0J BE1J BE2J KENJ                     | BE1J BE2J  | BE2J   |                      | KENJ            |            |                |       |      | GND     | GND     | GND   | GND   |       |       |       | HCLKIN     | CAS1J      | MD39       | MD7        | MD54  |
| BE3J BE4J BE5J BE6J AHOLD                    | BE5J BE6J  | BEGJ   | _                    | AHOLD           |            |                |       |      | GND     | GND     | GND   | GND   |       |       |       | CAS7J      | CAS3J      | MD22       | MD38       | MD6   |
| BE7J HD33 HD32 HD35 BRDYJ                    | HD32 HD35  | HD32 HD35  | _                    | BRDYJ           |            |                |       | _    | GND     | GND     | GND   | GND   |       |       |       | RAS6J      | RAS4J      | MD53       | MD21       | MD37  |
| HD27 HD30 HD29 HD31 NAJ                      | HD29 HD31  | . HD31   | $\dashv$             | LAN             |            |                |       |      | •       |         |       |       |       |       |       | RAS7J      | RAS5J      | MD5        | , MD52     | MD20  |
| HD23 HD26 HD25 HD28 BOFFJ SUSPENDJ           | HD25 HD28 BOFFJ  | HDZ8 BOFFJ   | BOFFJ                | Н               | SUSPENDJ   |                |       |      |         |         |       |       |       |       | SOC   | TIO0       | MD19       | MD36       | MD4        | MD51  |
| HD7 HD21 HD19 HD24 EADSJ VCC VCC             | HD19 HD24 EADSJ VCC  | HD24 EADSJ VCC   | HD24 EADSJ VCC       | oox<br>-        | Н          | vcc            | `     |      |         |         |       |       |       |       | CC    | vcc        | MD35       | MD18       | MD50       | MD3   |
| HD12 HD22 HD17 HD20 ADSJ GND D/CJ HITMJ      | HD17 HD20 ADSJ GND D/CJ  | HD20 ADSJ GND D/CJ   | ADSJ GND D/CJ        | GND D/CJ        | D/C7       | Н              | HITM  |      | W/RJ    | SMIACTJ | MWEJ  | MAA1  | MA6   | TI04  | RSTJ  | GND        | MD1        | MD49       | MD2        | MD34  |
| HD8 HD18 HD14 HD16 A20 A16 A12 A5            | HD14 HD16 A20 A16 A12  | HD14 HD16 A20 A16 A12  | A20 A16 A12          | A16 A12         | A12        |                | A5    |      | A23     | A22     | A29   | MAB1  | MA5   | MA8   | COEJ  | TIO1       | TI02       | MD16       | MD33       | MD17  |
| HD6 HD15 HD10 HD13 A19 A14 A9 A8             | HD10 HD13 A19 A14 A9   | HD13 A19 A14 A9  | A19 A14 A9           | A14 A9          | 6A         |                | A8    |      | A21     | A26     | A3    | MAAO  | MA4   | MA11  | CADVJ | TWEJ       | TIO3       | T105       | MD32       | MD48  |
| HD4 HD5 HD9 HD11 A18 A15 A11 A31             | HD9 HD11 A18 A15 A11   | HD11 A18 A15 A11   | A18 A15 A11          | A15 A11         | A11        |                | A31   |      | A25     | A24     | A30   | MABO  | MA3   | MA7   | CADSJ | CCSJ       | 32K        | T106       | T108       | MD0   |
| HD0 HD2 HD1 HD3 A17 A13 A10 A7               | HD1 HD3 A17 A13 A10  | HD3 A17 A13 A10  | A17 A13 A10          | A13 A10         | A10        | _              | Ą     |      | A27     | A28     | A4    | A6    | MA2   | MA10  | MA9   | GWEJ       | BWEJ       | T107       | T109       | TI010 |

Figure 2-4 M1521 Pin Diagram

# 2.2.6 Signal Descriptions

Table 2-2 M1521 Signal Descriptions

| Signal  | Pin  | Туре | Description  |
|---|--|------|--|
| Host Interface  |  |      |  |
| A[31:29] A[28:26] A[25:23] A[22:20] A[19:17] A[16:14] A[13:11] A[10:08] A[07:05] A[04:03] | W8, W11, U11, Y10,<br>Y9, V10, W9, W10, U9,<br>U10, V9, U5, V5, W5,<br>Y5, U6, W6, V6, Y6,<br>U7, W7, Y7, V7, V8,<br>Y8, Y12, U8, Y11, V11 | I/O  | Host Address Bus Lines. A[31:3] have two functions. As inputs, along with the byte enable signals, these serve as the address lines of the host address bus that defines the physical area of memory or I/O being accessed. As outputs, the M1521 drives them during inquiry cycles on behalf of PCI masters.                            |
| BEJ[7:0]  | M1, L4, L3, L2, L1, K4,<br>K3, K2  | I    | Byte Enables. These are the byte enable signals for the data bus. BEJ[7] applies to the most significant byte and BEJ[0] applies to the least significant byte. They determine which byte of data must be written to the memory, or are requested by the CPU. In local memory read and line-fill cycles, these are ignored by the M1521. |
| ADSJ  | T5   | ı    | Address Strobe. The CPU or M1521 starts a new cycle by asserting ADSJ first. The M1521 does not precede to execute a cycle until it detects ADSJ active.   |
| BRDYJ   | M5   | 0    | Burst Ready. The assertion of BRDYJ means the current transaction is complete. The CPU terminates the cycle by receiving 1 or 4 active BRDYJs depending on different types of cycles.  |
| NAJ   | N5   | 0    | Next Address. It is asserted by the M1521 to inform the CPU that pipelined cycles are ready for execution.   |
| AHOLD   | L5   | 0    | CPU A-Hold Request Output. It serves as the input of CPU's AHOLD pin and actively driven for inquiry cycles.   |
| EADSJ   | R5   | 0    | External Address Strobe. This signal is connected to the CPU EADSJ pin. During PCI cycles, the M1521 asserts this signal to proceed snooping.  |
| BOFFJ   | P5   | 0    | CPU Back-Off. If BOFFJ is sampled active, CPU floats all its buses in the next clock.  |
| HITMJ   | Т8   | I    | Host Cache Hit after Modified. When snooped, the CPU asserts HITMJ to indicate that a hit to a modified line in the data cache occurred. It is used to prohibit another bus master from accessing the data of this modified line in the memory until the line is completely written-back.  |

2-8 Service Guide

Table 2-2 M1521 Signal Descriptions (continued)

| Signal                | Pin  | Туре | Description  |
|-----------------------|--|------|--|
| Host Interface        |  |      |  |
| M/IOJ                 | H5   | I    | Host Memory or I/O. This bus definition pin indicates the current bus cycle is either memory or input/ output.   |
| D/CJ                  | Т7   | I    | Host Data or Code. This bus definition pin is used to distinguish data access cycles from code access cycles.  |
| W/RJ                  | Т9   | I    | Host Write or Read. When WRJ is driven high, it indicates the current cycle is a write. Inversely, if WRJ is driven low, a read cycle is performed.  |
| HLOCKJ                | G5   | I    | Host Lock. When HLOCKJ is asserted by the CPU, the M1521 recognizes that the CPU is locking the current cycles.  |
| CACHEJ                | J5   | I    | Host Cacheable. This pin is used to indicate the host's internal cacheability of the read cycles. If it is driven inactive, the CPU does not cache the returned data regardless of the state of KENJ.  |
| KENJ/INV              | K5   | 0    | Cache Enable Output. This signal connects to the CPU's KENJ and INV pins. KENJ is used to notify the CPU whether the address of the current transaction is cacheable. INV is used during L1 snoop cycles. The M1521 drives this signal high (low) during the EADSJ assertion of a PCI master write (read) snoop cycle. |
| SMIACTJ               | T10  | I    | SMM Interrupt Active. It is asserted by the CPU to inform the M1521 that SMM mode is being entered.  |
| HD[63:0]              | A1, B1, C3, C2, C1, D2, D3, E3, D1, E2, E4, E1, F3, F4, G3, F1, F2, H3, G1, H4, G4, J3, G2, H2, H1, J4, J1, J2, M4, K1, M2, M3, N4, N2, N3, P4, N1, P2, P3, R4, P1, T2, R2, T4, R3, U2, T3, U4, V2, U3, V4, T1, W4, V3, W3, U1, R1, V1, W2, W1, Y4, Y2, Y3, Y1 | I/O  | Host Data Bus Lines. These signals connect to the CPU's data bus.  |
| DRAM Interface        | •  |      |  |
| MPD[7:0]              | G18, H20, G20, H18,<br>F20, J18, G19, H19  | I/O  | DRAM Parity/ECC check bits. These are the 8-bit parity/ECC check bits over DRAM bus.   |
| RASJ[7] /<br>SRASJ[0] | N16  | 0    | Row Address Strobe 7 or Synchronous DRAM RAS 0. FPM/EDO/BEDO of DRAM bank 7. SDRAM row address strobe (SDRAM) copy 0.  |

Table 2-2 M1521 Signal Descriptions (continued)

| Signal                    | Pin  | Туре | Description   |  |  |  |
|---------------------------|--|------|---|--|--|--|
| DRAM Interface            | DRAM Interface   |      |   |  |  |  |
| RASJ[6] /<br>SCASJ[0]     | M16  | 0    | Row Address Strobe 6, or Synchronous DRAM CAS 0 (FPM/EDO/BEDO) of DRAM bank 6. SDRAM column address strobe (SDRAM) copy 0.  |  |  |  |
| RASJ[5:0] /<br>SCSJ[5:0]  | N17, M17, E16, F16,<br>F17, G17  | I/O  | Row Address Strobes or synchronous DRAM chip select. These signals drives the corresponding RASJs of DRAMs or synchronous DRAM chip select[5:0].  |  |  |  |
| CASJ[7:0] /<br>DQM[7:0]   | L16, G16, J16, H16,<br>L17, H17, K17, J17  | 0    | Column Address Strobes or Synchronous DRAM Input/Output Data Mask. These CAS signals should connect to the corresponding CASJs of each bank of DRAM. The value of CASJs equals that of HBEJs for write cycles. During DRAM read cycles, all the CASJs are active. In SDRAM, these pins act as synchronized output enables during a read cycle and a byte mask during a write cycle. |  |  |  |
| MA[11:2]                  | V14, Y14, Y15, U14,<br>W14, T13, U13, V13,<br>W13, Y13   | 0    | DRAM Address lines. These signals are the address lines of all DRAMs. The M1521 supports DRAM types ranging from 256K to 64M.   |  |  |  |
| MAA[1:0]                  | T12, V12   | 0    | Memory Address copy A for [1:0]   |  |  |  |
| MAB[1:0]                  | U12, W12   | 0    | Memory Address copy B for [1:0]   |  |  |  |
| MD[63:0]                  | C15, A16, B17, A18, B19, B20, D19, E20, J19, K20, M18, N19, P20, R19, T18, V20, C14, D15, C16, D17, A20, C20, E18, F19, K18, L19, M20, P18, R17, T20, U19, V19, B14, D16, A17, C17, A19, D18, E17, E19, J20, L18, M19, N20, P17, R18, U20, U18, C13, B15, B16, B18, C18, C19, C20, F18, K19, L20, N18, P19, R20, T19, T17, W20 | I/O  | Memory Data. These pins connect to DRAMs.   |  |  |  |
| MWEJ[0]                   | T11  | 0    | DRAM Write Enable. This is the DRAM write enable pin and behaves according to the early-write mechanism; i.e. it activates before the CASJs do. For refresh cycles, it remains deasserted.  |  |  |  |
| Secondary Cache Interface |  |      |   |  |  |  |
| CADVJ/CA4                 | V15  | 0    | Synchronous SRAM advance or Asynchronous SRAM address line 4.   |  |  |  |
| CADSJ/CA3                 | W15  | 0    | Synchronous SRAM address strobe cache or Asynchronous SRAM address line 3.  |  |  |  |

2-10 Service Guide

Table 2-2 M1521 Signal Descriptions (continued)

| Signal   | Pin  | Туре | Description  |
|--|--|------|--|
| Secondary Cac  | he Interface   |      |  |
| CCSJ/CB4   | W16  | 0    | Synchronous SRAM chip select or Cache Address line 4 copy. This pin has two modes of operation depending on the type of SRAM selected via hardware strapping options or programming the CC register. |
| GWEJ   | Y16  | 0    | Synchronous SRAM Global Write Enable or Asynchronous SRAM Write Enable.  |
| COEJ   | U15  | 0    | Synchronous/Asynchronous SRAM Output Enable.   |
| BWEJ/CGCSJ   | Y17  | 0    | Synchronous SRAM Byte-Write Enable/<br>Asynchronous SRAM Global Chip Select.   |
| TIO[10]/<br>MWEJ[1]  | Y20  | I/O  | SRAM Tag[10] or another copy of MWEJ.  |
| TIO[9]/<br>SRASJ[1]  | Y19  | I/O  | SRAM Tag[9] or synchronous DRAM (SDRAM) RAS copy 1.  |
| TIO[8]/<br>SCASJ[1]  | W19  | I/O  | SRAM Tag[8] or synchronous DRAM (SDRAM) CAS copy 1.  |
| TIO[7:0]   | Y18, W18, V18, T14,<br>V17, U17, U16, P16  | I/O  | SRAM Tag[7:0]. This pin contains the L2 tag address for 256 KB L2 caches. TIO[6:0] contain the L2 tag address and TIO7 contains the L2 cache valid bit for 512 KB caches.                            |
| TWEJ   | V16  | 0    | Tag Write Enable. This signal, when asserted, writes into the external tag new state and tag addresses.  |
| PCI Interface  |  |      |  |
| AD[31:28]<br>AD[27:24]<br>AD[23:20]<br>AD[19:16]<br>AD[15:12]<br>AD[11:08]<br>AD[07:04]<br>AD[03:00] | A2, B2, A3, B3, A4, B4, C4, D6, B5, C5, A6, B6, C6, A7, B7, C7, C8, A9, B9, C9, A10, B10, C10, A11, C11, A12, B12, C12, A13, B13, A14, A15 | I/O  | PCI Address-and-Data Bus Lines. These lines connect to the PCI bus. AD[31:0] contain the information of address or data for PCI transactions.  |
| CBEJ[3:0]  | A5, A8, B8, B11  | I/O  | PCI Bus Command and Byte Enables. Bus commands and byte enables are multiplexed in these lines for address and data phases, respectively.  |
| FRAMEJ   | E6   | I/O  | Cycle Frame of PCI Buses. This indicates the beginning and duration of a PCI access.   |
| DEVSELJ  | E9   | I/O  | Device Select. When the target device has decoded the address as its own cycle, it asserts DEVSELJ.  |
| IRDYJ  | E7   | I/O  | Initiator Ready. This indicates the initiator is ready to complete the current data phase of transaction.  |

Table 2-2 M1521 Signal Descriptions (continued)

| Signal            | Pin                   | Туре | Description   |  |
|-------------------|-----------------------|------|---|--|
| TRDYJ             | E8                    | I/O  | Target Ready. This indicates the target is ready to complete the current data phase of transaction.   |  |
| STOPJ             | E11                   | I/O  | Stop. This indicates the target is requesting the master to stop the current transaction.   |  |
| LOCKJ             | E5                    | I/O  | Lock Resource Signal. This indicates the PCI master or the bridge intends to do exclusive transfers.  |  |
| REQJ[3:0]         | D13, D11, D9, D7      | I    | Bus request signals of PCI Masters. When asserted, it means the PCI master is requesting the PCI bus ownership from the arbiter.                        |  |
| GNTJ[3:0]         | D14, D12, D10, D8     | 0    | Grant signals to PCI Masters. When asserted by the arbiter, it means the PCI master has been legally granted to own the bus.                            |  |
| PHLDJ             | D4                    | I    | PCI bus hold request. This active low signal is a request from M1523 for the PCI bus.   |  |
| PHLDAJ            | D5                    | 0    | PCI bus hold acknowledge. This active low signal grants PCI to M1523.   |  |
| PAR               | E12                   | I/O  | Parity bit of PCI buses. It is the even parity bit across PAD[31:0] and CBEJ[3:0].  |  |
| SERRJ             | E13                   | 0    | System Error. If the M1521 detects parity errors in DRAMs, it asserts SERRJ to notify the system.   |  |
| Clock, Reset, a   | nd Suspend Interfaces |      |   |  |
| RSTJ              | T15                   | I    | System Reset. This pin, when asserted, resets the M1521 and sets the register bits to their default values.   |  |
| SUSPENDJ          | P6                    | I    | Suspend. When actively sampled, the M1521 enters the I/O suspend mode. This signal should be pulled high when the suspend feature is disabled.          |  |
| HCLKIN            | K16                   | I    | CPU Bus Clock Input. This signal is used by all of the M1521 logic that is in the host clock domain.  |  |
| PCLKIN            | E10                   | I    | PCI Bus Clock Input. This signal is used by all of the M1521 logic that is in the PCI clock domain.   |  |
| 32K               | W17                   | I    | The refresh reference clock of frequency 32khz during suspend mode. This signal should be pulled to a fixed value when the suspend feature is disabled. |  |
| UMA Interface     |                       |      |   |  |
| MREQJ/<br>REQJ[4] | H6                    | I    | Memory Request. This input signal is from the GUI device's MREQJ output. This pin can also be used as bus request signal of the fifth PCI master.       |  |

2-12 Service Guide

Table 2-2 M1521 Signal Descriptions (continued)

| Signal            | Pin   | Туре | Description   |  |  |
|-------------------|---|------|---|--|--|
| UMA Interface     | UMA Interface   |      |   |  |  |
| MGNTJ/<br>GNTJ[4] | F7  | 0    | Memory Grant. This output connects to the MGNTJ of the GUI device. This pin can also be used as grant signal of the fifth PCI master. |  |  |
| PRIO              | G15   | I    | Priority. The high priority request from the GUI device.  |  |  |
| Power Pins        | Power Pins  |      |   |  |  |
| VCC               | F5, F6, G6, R6, R7,<br>F14, F15, P15, R15,<br>R16   | Р    | Vcc 3.3V  |  |  |
| VDD_5             | E14   | Р    | Vcc 5.0V  |  |  |
| Vss or Gnd        | E15, T16, J9, J10, J11,<br>J12, K9, K10, K11,<br>K12, L9, L10, L11, L12,<br>M9, M10, M11, M12 | Р    | Ground  |  |  |

## 2.3 ALI M1523

The M1523 is a bridge between PCI and ISA bus, providing full PCI and ISA compatible functions. The M1523 has Integrated System Peripherals (ISP) on-chip and provides advanced features in the DMA controller. This chip contains the keyboard controller, real-time clock and IDE master controller. This chip also supports the Advanced Programmable Interrupt controller (APIC) interface.

One eight-byte bidirectional line buffer is provided for ISA/DMA master memory read/writes. One 32-bit wide posted-write buffer is provided for PCI memory write cycles to the ISA bus. It also supports a PCI to ISA IRQ routing table and level-to-edge trigger transfer.

The chip has two extra IRQ lines and one programmable chip select for motherboard Plug-and-Play functions. The interrupt lines can be routed to any of the available ISA interrupts.

The on-chip IDE controller supports two IDE connectors for up to four IDE devices providing an interface for IDE hard disks and CD-ROMs. The ATA bus pins are dedicated to improve the performance of IDE master.

The M1523 supports the Super Green feature for Intel and Intel compatible CPUs. It implements programmable hardware events, software event and external switches (for suspend/turbo/ring-in). The M1523 provides CPU clock control (STPCLKJ). The STPCLKJ can be active (low) or inactive (high) in turn by throttling control.

### 2.3.1 Features

- Technology
  - 0.6µm, triple-metal CMOS process
- Provides a bridge between the PCI bus and ISA bus
  - PCI interface
  - Supports PCI master and slave interface
  - Supports PCI master and slave initiated termination
  - PCI spec. 2.1 compliant (delay transaction support)

#### Buffers

- 8-byte bidirectional line buffers for DMA/ISA memory read/write cycles to PCI bus
- 32-bit posted-write buffer for PCI memory write and I/O data write (for sound card) to ISA bus
- Provides steerable PCI interrupts for PnP PCI devices
  - Up to eight PCI interrupts routing
  - Level-to-edge trigger transfer
- Enhanced DMA controller
  - Provides seven programmable channels (four for 8-bit data size, three for 16-bit data size)

2-14 Service Guide

- 32-bit addressability
- Provides compatible DMA transfers
- Provides type F transfers
- Interrupt controller
  - Provides 14 interrupt channels
  - Independently programmable level/edge triggered channels
- Counter/Timers
  - Provides 8254 compatible timers for system timer, refresh request, speaker output use
- Keyboard controller
  - Built-in PS2/AT keyboard controller
  - The specific I/O is used to save the external TTL buffer
- Real time clock
  - Built-in real-time clock
  - 128-byte CMOS RAM with 2µA standby current maximum
- Plug-and-Play port support
  - programmable chip select
  - Steerable interrupt request lines
- PMU interface
  - Supports CPU SMM mode, SMI feature
  - Supports programmable stop clock throttle
  - Supports the APM control
  - Provides external suspend mode switch/turbo switch/ring-in switch
  - Provides four system states for power saving (on, doze, standby, suspend)
  - Provides three timers from 1 second to 300 minutes to individually monitor VGA, MODE, IN status
  - Supports RTC alarm wake up control
- IDE interface
  - Built-in PCI IDE master controller
  - Supports PIO modes up to mode 5 timings, and multiword DMA mode 0, 1, 2
  - 8 x 32-bit pre-read and posted-write buffers
  - Dedicated pins for ATA interface
- Supports up to 256 KB ROM size decode
- Reserved USB interface
- 208-pin PQFP package

### 2.3.2 Block Diagram

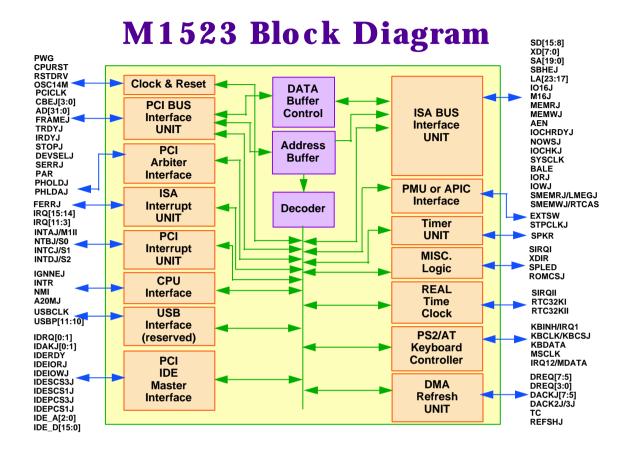


Figure 2-5 M1523 Block Diagram

2-16 Service Guide

## 2.3.3 Pin Diagram

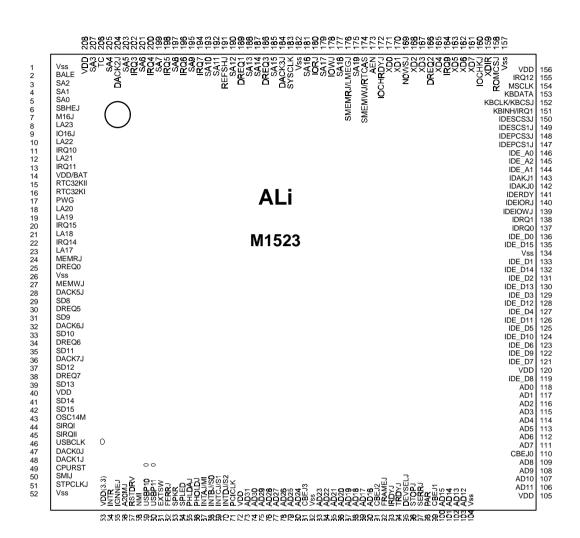


Figure 2-6 M1523 Pin Diagram

# 2.3.4 Signal Descriptions

Table 2-3 M1523 Signal Descriptions

| Signal          | Pin  | Туре | Description   |  |  |  |  |
|-----------------|--|------|---|--|--|--|--|
| Clock and Reset |  |      |   |  |  |  |  |
| PWG             | 17   | I    | Power-Good Input. This signal comes from the power supply to indicate that power is available and stable.   |  |  |  |  |
| CPURST          | 49   | 0    | CPU Reset includes cold and warm reset 3.3V signal (connected to CPU INIT)  |  |  |  |  |
| RSTDRV          | 57   | 0    | CPU Cold Reset. 3.3V signal (connected to CPU RESET)  |  |  |  |  |
| OSC14M          | 43   | I    | 14.318Mhz Clock Input. This is used for 8254 timer clock.   |  |  |  |  |
| PCI Interface   |  |      |   |  |  |  |  |
| PCICLK          | 71   | I    | PCI clock for internal PCI interface.   |  |  |  |  |
| AD[31:0]        | 73-80, 83-90,<br>100-104, 106-<br>109, 111-118 | I/O  | Address and Data are multiplexed on PCI bus. During the first clock of a PCI transaction, AD[31-0] contains a physical address. During subsequent clocks, AD[31-0] contains data.   |  |  |  |  |
| C/BEJ[3:0]      | 81, 91, 99,<br>110                             | I/O  | Bus Command and Byte Enable. During address phase, CBEJ[3:0] define the bus command. During data phase, CBEJ[3:0] define the byte enables.  |  |  |  |  |
| FRAMEJ          | 92   | I/O  | Cycle Frame. is driven by current initiator to indicate the beginning and duration of an access.  |  |  |  |  |
| DEVSELJ         | 95   | I/O  | Device Select This indicates that the target device has decoded the address as its own cycle. This pin is an output pin when the M1523 acts as a PCI slave that has decoded address as its own cycle including subtractive decoding.  |  |  |  |  |
| IRDYJ           | 93   | I/O  | Initiator Ready indicates the initiator's ability to complete the current data phase of the transaction.  |  |  |  |  |
| TRDYJ           | 94   | I/O  | Target Ready indicates the target's ability to complete the current data phase of the transaction.  |  |  |  |  |
| STOPJ           | 96   | I/O  | Stop indicates to the M1523 is requesting a master to stop the current transaction.   |  |  |  |  |
| PAR             | 98   | I/O  | Parity Signal. PAR is even parity and is calculated on AD[31:0] and CBEJ[3:0]. When the M1523 acts as a PCI master, it drives PAR one PCI clock after address phase for a read/write transaction and one PCI clock after data phase for a write transaction. When the M1523 acts as target, it drives PAR one PCI clock after data phase for a PCI master read transaction. |  |  |  |  |
| SERRJ           | 97   | I    | System Error may be pulsed active by any agent that detects a system error condition. When SERRJ is sampled low, the M1523 asserts NMI to send an interrupt to the CPU.   |  |  |  |  |

2-18 Service Guide

Table 2-3 M1523 Signal Descriptions (continued)

| Signal                                | Pin   | Туре | Description  |
|---------------------------------------|---|------|--|
| PCI Interrupt Unit                    |   |      |  |
| INTAJ_MI                              | 67  | I    | PCI Interrupt Input A or PCI interrupt polling input.  |
| INTBJ                                 | 68  | I/O  | PCI Interrupt Input B or polling select_0 output.  |
| INTCJ                                 | 69  | I/O  | PCI Interrupt Input C or polling select_1 output.  |
| INTDJ                                 | 70  | I/O  | PCI Interrupt Input D or polling select_2 output.  |
| PCI Arbiter                           |   |      |  |
| PHOLDJ                                | 66  | 0    | M1523 requests the ownership of the PCI bus.   |
|                                       |   |      | Hardware setting option  |
|                                       |   |      | Pull low : internal RTC is enabled   |
|                                       |   |      | Pull high : external RTC is used.  |
| PHLDAJ                                | 65  | I    | PCI Hold Acknowledge. When this pin is asserted, the M1523 owns the PCI bus.   |
| CPU Interface (3.3V                   | )   |      |  |
| IGNNEJ                                | 55  | 0    | Ignore Numeric Error. This pin is used as the ignore numeric coprocessor error.  |
| INTR                                  | 54  | 0    | Interrupt Request to CPU. This is the interrupt signal generated by the internal 8259.   |
| NMI                                   | 58  | 0    | Non-maskable Interrupt. This is non-maskable interrupt request to CPU.   |
| A20MJ                                 | 56  | 0    | CPU A20 Mask. This is the address line 20 mask signal.   |
| ISA Interface                         |   |      |  |
| FERRJ/IRQ13                           | 62  | I    | Floating Point Error. FERRJ input to generate IRQ13. When the coprocessor interface is disabled in configuration port 43h bit 6, the function of this pin is IRQ13.    |
| IRQ12 / MDATAO                        | 155   | I/O  | Mouse Interrupt Request Input/Mouse Data Output. When internal PS/2 keyboard is disabled, this pin is mouse interrupt input. Otherwise, this pin is mouse data output. |
| IRQ[15:14],<br>IRQ[11:9],<br>IRQ[7:3] | 20, 22, 13, 11,<br>164, 194, 196,<br>200, 202 | I    | Interrupt Request Signals.   |
| SD[15:8]                              | 42, 41, 39, 37,<br>35, 33, 31, 29             | I/O  | ISA High-byte Slot Data Bus. These lines are system data lines.  |
| XD[7:0]                               | 161-163, 165,<br>167, 168, 170-<br>171        | I/O  | External Data Bus lines connect to SD[7:0] by an external TTL LS245, whose direction is controlled by the M1523 output signal XDIR.                                    |
| SA19                                  | 175   | 0    | ISA Slot Address Bus A19.  |
| SA18                                  | 177   | 0    | ISA Slot Address Bus A18.  |
| SA17                                  | 179   | 0    | ISA Slot Address Bus A17.  |

Table 2-3 M1523 Signal Descriptions (continued)

| Signal        | Pin  | Туре | Description   |
|---------------|--|------|---|
| ISA Interface |  |      |   |
| SA[16:0]      | 181, 185, 187,<br>188, 190, 192,<br>193, 195, 197,<br>199, 201, 203,<br>205, 207, 3, 4,<br>5 | I/O  | ISA Slot Address Bus. These lines are addresses connected to slot address.  |
| SBHEJ         | 6  | I/O  | ISA Slot Byte-high Enable. In a CPU or PCI master cycle, this signal is generated by BE3J-BE0J and the chip's internal control circuit. In a DMA cycle, it is generated by internal 8237. In a refresh cycle, it is generated by the internal refresh circuits. It is an input signal for ISA master cycle. |
| LA[23:17]     | 8, 10, 12, 18,<br>19, 21, 23   | I/O  | ISA Latched Address Bus. They are input during ISA master cycle.  |
| IO16J         | 9  | I    | ISA 16-bit I/O Device Indicator. This signal indicates the I/O device supports 16-bit transfers.  |
| M16J          | 7  | I/O  | ISA 16-bit Memory Device Indicator. This signal indicates the memory device supports 16-bit transfers.  |
| MEMRJ         | 24   | I/O  | ISA Memory Read. This signal is an input during ISA master cycle.   |
| MEMWJ         | 27   | I/O  | ISA Memory Write. This signal is an input during ISA master cycle.  |
| AEN           | 173  |      | ISA I/O Address Enable. Active high signal during DMA cycle to prevent I/O device from misinterpreting the DMA cycle as valid I/O cycle.  |
| IOCHRDY       | 172  | I/O  | ISA System Ready. This signal is an output during ISA/DMA master cycle.   |
| NOWSJ         | 169  | I    | ISA Zero-wait State for Input. This signal terminates the CPU to ISA command instantly.   |
| IOCHKJ        | 160  | I    | ISA Parity Error. M1523 generates NMI to CPU when this signal is asserted.  |
| SYSCLK        | 183  | 0    | ISA System Clock. This signal provides clocking function to ISA bus.  |
| BALE          | 2  | 0    | Bus Address Latch Enable. BALE is active throughout DMA and ISA master and refresh cycles.  |
| IORJ          | 180  | I/O  | ISA I/O Read. This signal is an input during ISA master cycle.  |
| IOWJ          | 178  | I/O  | ISA I/O Write. This signal is an input during ISA master cycle.   |

2-20 Service Guide

Table 2-3 M1523 Signal Descriptions (continued)

| Signal   | Pin                                  | Туре    | Description  |  |  |  |  |  |
|--|--------------------------------------|---------|--|--|--|--|--|--|
| ISA Interface  | ISA Interface                        |         |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| SMEMRJ / LMEGJ   | 176                                  | 0       | ISA System Memory Read. When the internal RTC is enabled, this signal indicates that the memory read cycle is for an address below 1-MB address. Otherwise, this pin only indicates an address below 1M byte.                                  |  |  |  |  |  |
| SMEMWJ/RTCAS   | 174                                  | 0       | ISA System Memory Write. When the internal RTC is enabled, this signal indicates that the memory write cycle is for an address below 1-MB address. Otherwise, this pin is used as RTC address strobe.  |  |  |  |  |  |
| DREQJ[7:5]<br>DREQJ[3:0]   | 38, 34, 30,<br>186, 166, 189,<br>25  | I       | DMA Request Signals. These are DMA request input signals.  |  |  |  |  |  |
| DACKJ[7:5] / DAK_SEL[2:0] DACKJ[3] / PCSJ, DACKJ[2] / DACKOJDACKJ[1], DACKJ[0] | 36,32,<br>28,<br>184,<br>204,<br>48, | 0 1/0 0 | When DACKJ polling mode is disabled, these pins are DACKJ[7:5,3:0](O). Otherwise, these pins are DAK_SEL[2:0](O) connect to external MUX select inputs, PCSJ(O) programmable chip select, and DACKOJ(O) connected to external MUX chip enable. |  |  |  |  |  |
| TC   | 206                                  | 0       | DMA End of Process. Hardware setting options:  Pulled low: Support external I/O APIC mode Pulled high: Not support external I/O APIC   |  |  |  |  |  |
| REFSHJ   | 191                                  | I/O     | ISA Refresh Cycle. This signal is input during ISA master cycles, but an output during other cycles.   |  |  |  |  |  |
| Timer  |                                      |         |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| SPKR   | 43                                   | 0       | Speaker Output. Hardware setting options:  Pulled low: Enable Internal KBC  Pulled high: Disable Internal KBC  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Miscellaneous  |                                      |         |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| SPLED  | 44                                   | 0       | Speed LED Output. Hardware setting options:  Pulled low: Enable DMA DACKJ[7:5,3:0] polling mode  Pulled high: Disable DMA DACKJ[7:5;3:0] polling mode  |  |  |  |  |  |
| ROMCSJ   | 158                                  | 0       | ROM and RTC Chip Select. This signal must be pulled high for normal operation.   |  |  |  |  |  |
| XDIR   | 159                                  | 0       | X-bus Direction Control. Hardware setting option: must be pulled high.   |  |  |  |  |  |
| KBINH/ IRQ1  | 151                                  | I       | KB Inhibit Input when the internal KBC is enabled. IRQ1 Input when the internal KBC is disabled  |  |  |  |  |  |
| KBCLK/ KBCSJ   | 152                                  | I/O     | KB interface CLK when the internal KBC is enabled. KB Chip Select when the internal KBC is disabled  |  |  |  |  |  |
| KBDATA   | 153                                  | 0       | KB interface Data when the internal KBC is enabled.  |  |  |  |  |  |

Table 2-3 M1523 Signal Descriptions (continued)

| Signal                | Pin           | Туре | Description  |
|-----------------------|---------------|------|--|
| Miscellaneous         |               |      |  |
| MSCLK                 | 154           | 0    | Mouse Clock Output when the internal KBC is enabled.   |
| RTC32KI               | 16            | I    | RTC 32.768K Osc1. This is crystal input and requires an external 32.768khz quartz crystal.   |
| RTC32KII              | 15            | 1    | RTC 32.768K Osc2. This is crystal input and requires an external 32.768khz quartz crystal.   |
| SIRQI                 | 44            | 1    | Steerable IRQ Input 1  |
| SIRQII/IRQ8J          | 45            | 1    | Steerable IRQ Input 2 when the internal RTC is enabled. RTC interrupt input when the internal RTC is disabled.   |
| USBCLK                | 46            | I    | Universal serial bus clock pin (reserved).   |
| USBP1[1:0]            | 59, 60        | I/O  | Universal serial bus data pin (reserved).  |
| Power Management      | t .           |      |  |
| EXTSW /<br>APICREQJ   | 61            | I    | External SMI Switch or APIC Request Input. EXTSW is a falling edge triggered input to the M1523 showing that an external device is requesting the system to enter SMM mode. An external pull-up should be placed on this signal if it is not used or it is not guaranteed to be always driven. When external APIC mode is enabled, this pin is APICREQJ. |
| SMIJ / APICCSJ        | 50            | 0    | SMM Interrupt or APIC Chip Select. A synchronous output asserted by the M1523 in response to one of many enabled hardware or software events. When external APIC mode is enabled, this pin is APICCSJ.   |
| STPCLKJ /<br>APICGNTJ | 51            | 0    | Stop CPU Clock Request or APIC Grant Output. STPCLKJ is connected directly to the CPU and is synchronous with PCI clock. When external APIC mode is enabled, this pin is APICGNTJ.   |
| IDE Interface         |               |      |  |
| IDRQ[1:0]             | 138-137       | I    | IDE DRQ Request for IDE Master   |
| IDAKJ[1:0]            | 143-142       | 0    | IDE DACKJ for IDE Master   |
| IDERDY                | 141           | _    | IDE Ready  |
| IDEIORJ               | 140           | 0    | IDE IORJ Command   |
| IDEIOWJ               | 139           | 0    | IDE IOWJ Command   |
| IDESCS1J              | 149           | 0    | IDE chip Select for Secondary Channel 0  |
| IDESCS3J              | 150           | 0    | IDE chip Select for Secondary Channel 1  |
| IDEPCS1J              | 147           | 0    | IDE chip Select for Primary Channel 0  |
| IDEPCS3J              | 148           | 0    | IDE chip Select for Primary Channel 1  |
| IDE_A[2:0]            | 145, 144, 146 | 0    | IDE ATA Address Bus  |

2-22 Service Guide

Table 2-3 M1523 Signal Descriptions (continued)

| Signal        | Pin   | Туре | Description       |
|---------------|---|------|-------------------|
| IDE Interface |   |      |                   |
| IDE_D[15:0]   | 135, 132, 130,<br>128, 126, 124,<br>122, 119, 121,<br>123, 125, 127,<br>129, 131, 133,<br>136 | I/O  | IDE ATA Data Bus  |
| Vcc and Vss   |   |      |                   |
| VCC3          | 53  | Р    | Vcc 3.3V          |
| VCC5/VBAT     | 14  | Р    | RTC Battery Input |
| VCC5          | 40, 72, 105,<br>120, 156, 208   | Р    | VCC 5.0V(VDD)     |
| Vss           | 1, 26, 52, 82,<br>104, 134, 157,<br>182   | Р    | Vss or Ground.    |

## 2.4 ALI M7101 (Power Management Unit)

#### 2.4.1 Features

- Four operating states ON, DOZE, SLEEP, APM
- Programmable DOZE and SLEEP timer
- Programmable EL timer for backlight control
- Two Programmable APM timers
- Two output pins depending on operating state, each pin is programmable and power configurable
- Provides system activity and EL activity monitorings, includes
  - Video
  - Harddisk
  - Floppy
  - Serial port
  - Parallel port
  - Keyboard
  - Six programmable I/O address groups activity monitor
  - Two programmable memory address groups activity monitor
- Multiple external wake-up events from DOZE or SLEEP to ON states
  - External Push button
  - Cover open
  - Modem Ring
  - RTC alarm
  - DRQ
- Two level battery warning monitors
- 24 General Purpose I/O pins. Each pin can be programmed to become input or output
- 32 External expandable general purpose output signals
- 32 External expandable general purpose input signals
- LCD control
- Rundown monitor detect
- Suspend wake-up detect
- 100-pin PQFP package

2-24 Service Guide

## 2.4.2 Pin Diagram

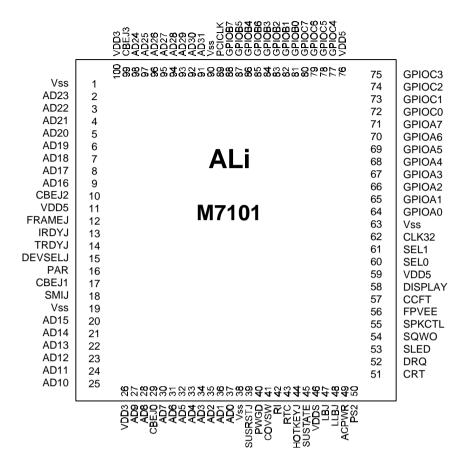


Figure 2-7 M7101 Pin Diagram

# 2.4.3 Pin Description

Table 2-4 M7101 Pin Descriptions

| Name            | No.  | Туре     | Description   |
|-----------------|--|----------|---|
| PCI interface : | (42)   |          |   |
| PCICLK          | 89   | I        | PCI Clock. This is the PCI Bus interface CLK input signal. This clock frequency should not be more than 33 Mhz. It is used by internal PCI interface.   |
| AD[31:0]        | 91-98,2-<br>9, 20-<br>25, 27,<br>28, 30-<br>37 | I/O      | PCI Address and Data bus. These lines are connected to PCI Bus' AD[31:0]. These lines contain Address and Data bus information for PCI transaction.   |
| CBEJ[3:0]       | 99,10,<br>17,29                                | I        | PCI Bus Command and Byte enable. These are PCI bus commands at address phase and byte enable signals at data phase. Since M7101 is PCI slave only, it will not drive CBEJ[3:0]. They are inputs only.   |
| FRAMEJ          | 12   | I        | Cycle FRAME for PCI bus. This signal indicates the beginning and duration of a PCI access.  |
| DEVSELJ         | 15   | 0        | Device select. When M7101 has decoded the address as its own cycle, it will assert DEVSELJ.   |
| IRDYJ           | 13   | I        | Initiator Device Ready. This signal indicates the initiator is ready to complete the current data phase of transaction.   |
| TRDYJ           | 14   | 0        | Target Device Ready. This signal indicates that M7101 is ready to complete the current data phase of transaction.   |
| PAR             | 16   | 0        | Parity bit of PCI bus. It is the even parity bit across AD[31:0] and CBEJ[3:0]  |
| CLK & RESET     | interface :                                    | (3)      |   |
| CLK32           | 62   | I        | 32KHz clock. This is 32KHz clock input, used by internal timers and relative PMU circuit.   |
| PWGD            | 40   | I        | POWER GOOD. When PWGD low means the VDD5&VDD3 power supply is turned off. When high, it means the power is available and stable. This signal will be sent to suspend circuit to disable the suspend protected circuit when PWGD is high. It will also be sent to reset the circuit supplied by VDD5&VDD3 power. |
| SUSRSTJ         | 39   | ı        | SUSPEND RESET. SUSPEND circuit RESET signal. When low, the suspend circuit will be reset. The suspend circuit is supplied by the VDDS power.  |
| PMU Input eve   | ent interfac                                   | e : (11) |   |
| ACPWR           | 49   | I        | AC power. When plugged in or out, the AC adapter status will be reflected at this signal. Both low to high or high to low transition will generate SMIJ. An internal debounce is built-in to avoid the input bouncing problem. Both rising & falling will be detected. This is a smith-trigger input signal.    |

2-26 Service Guide

Table 2-4 M7101 Pin Descriptions (Continued)

| Name              | No.          | Туре   | Description  |
|-------------------|--------------|--------|--|
| PMU Input ever    | nt interface | : (11) |  |
| LBJ               | 47           | I      | Low Battery. First stage battery low indication. If low is detected and Low Battery Timer is timeout, then battery low 1 SMIJ will be generated every programmed interval time until battery low 2 SMIJ is asserted or LB timer is reset. No debounce circuit is built in. Only low level is detected.   |
| LLBJ              | 48           | I      | Low Low Battery. Second stage battery low indication. If low is detected and Low Low Battery Timer is timeout, then battery low 2 SMIJ will be generated every programmed interval time until both LB and LLB timer are reset. No debounce circuit is built in. Only low level is detected.  LLBJ LBJ  H H Normal condition  H L Low Battery SMIJ will generate every interval.  Low Low Battery SMIJ will not happen.   |
|                   |              |        | L X Low Battery SMIJ will not happen.  |
|                   |              |        | Low Low Battery SMIJ will generate every interval.   |
| COVSW<br>/SUSTAT2 | 41           | I/O    | Cover switch (when 0F8h, D7=1). Cover switch status input. When COVER is closed, the cover switch is also pressed and a COVSW SMIJ will be generated. When COVER is opened, the cover switch will be released, a COVSW SMIJ will be generated, too. Moreover, both close and open will generate a doze-to-on or sleep-to-on SMIJ to wake the system up if the system is in Doze or Sleep state, respectively. Debounce circuit is built in. It detects both rising and falling edge.  Suspend status 2 (when 0F8h, D7=0, it is default value). It is suspend status 2 signal during 0/5V suspend system. It will be low in normal. When writing to port 0FAh, it will go high to close the charger. Any event of RI, RTC or HOTKEYJ will wake it up, and let |
|                   |              |        | this pin go low again.   |
| RI                | 42           | -      | Modem Ring. Modem ring input. A programmable ring counter will count the ring pulse. If the ring pulse reaches the counter's setting value, a doze-to-on SMIJ or sleep-to-on SMIJ will be generated to wakeup the system. If the system is already at on state, there will be no new event or action. No debounce circuit is built in. It only detects rising edge.  |
| RTC               | 43           | I      | RTC Alarm wakeup. A low to high transition of this signal will generate a doze-to-on or sleep-to-on SMIJ to wakeup the system. If the system is already at on state, there will be no new event or action. No debounce circuit is built in. It only detects rising edge.   |
| DRQ               | 52           | I      | Floppy DMA Request. A low to high transition of this signal will generate a doze-to-on or sleep-to-on SMIJ to wakeup the system. If the system is at on state already, there will be no new event or action. No debounce circuit is built in. It only detects rising edge.   |

Table 2-4 M7101 Pin Descriptions (Continued)

| Name          | No.         | Туре     | Description   |
|---------------|-------------|----------|---|
| PMU Input eve | nt interfac | e : (11) |   |
| PS2           | 50          | I        | External PS2 MOUSE. This signal represents whether the PS2 MOUSE is plugged in or not. When a PS2 MOUSE is plugged in, a high to low transition will generate a SMIJ. When a PS2 MOUSE is pulled out, a low to high transition will generate a SMIJ as well. In addition, the signal status can be read from BEEPER offset 0CBh D1 register. Debounce circuit is built in. It detects both rising and falling edges. This is a Smith-trigger input signal.  |
| CRT           | 51          | _        | External CRT connector. This signal represents whether the External CRT connector is plugged in or not. When an external CRT connector is plugged in, a high to low transition will generate an SMIJ. When an external CRT connector is pulled out, a low to high transition will generate an SMIJ, too. Moreover, the signal status can be read from BEEPER offset 0CBh D0 register. Debounce circuit is built in. It detects both rising and falling edges. Smith-trigger input.                              |
| HOTKEYJ       | 44          | _        | HotKey press. When HotKey is pressed, a high to low transition will generate an SMIJ. Debounce circuit is built in. It detects only falling edge. This is a Smith-trigger input signal.   |
| FPVEE         | 56          | I        | LCD backlight VEE. LCD backlight VEE on/off control signal. Internal circuit uses this signal to generate DISPLAY and CCFT signals. On one hand, if FPVEE goes from low to high, DISPLAY will go high after 62.5ms to 125ms. If FPVEE goes low, DISPLAY will go low immediately. On the other hand, FPVEE will AND with offset 0D2h D0 to generate CCFT. That is, if both FPVEE and offset 0D2h D0 are high then CCFT will be high or 1Khz clock with programmable duty cycle. Otherwise CCFT will be low.      |
| PMU output in | terface (9) |          |   |
| SLED          | 53          | 0        | Square LED display. 1Hz/2Hz square wave output. It can drive the LED to Flash. When disabled, this signal will be kept at high/low level as programmed.   |
| SPKCTL        | 55          | 0        | Speaker output. This signal is connected to speaker circuit to generate sound directly.   |
| SQWO          | 54          | 0        | Square wave output. Square wave output with 1Hz or 2Hz. When disabled, this signal will keep at high/low level as programmed.   |
| SEL[1:0]      | 61-60       | I/O      | Programmable output control. These two pins are programmable output control pins at different state. When Power on, these two pins will be inputs and the Pull high( internal chip default is pull high 50K) or pull low (The pull low should use 4.7K resistor), will latch to ON state register. The values of ON, DOZE and SLEEP registers corresponding to four operation status can be programmed. That is, when system is at different states, the corresponding register value will be sent to SEL[1:0]. |

2-28 Service Guide

Table 2-4 M7101 Pin Descriptions (Continued)

| Name              | No.         | Туре      | Description  |
|-------------------|-------------|-----------|--|
| PMU output int    | terface (9) |           |  |
| CCFT              | 57          | 0         | Backlight control. This signal is used to turn on/off LCD backlight. FPVEE will AND with offset 0D2h D0 to generate CCFT. That is, if both FPVEE and offset 0D2h D0 are high then CCFT will be high or 1Khz signal with programmed duty cycle by offset 0Fbh D[4:0]. Otherwise CCFT will be low.                                 |
| DISPLAY           | 58          | 0         | LCD Display On/Off control. This signal is used to control the LCD display ON/OFF. If FPVEE goes from low to high, DISPLAY will also go high after a period of about 62.5ms to 125ms. If not active, it will go low immediately.   |
| SMIJ              | 18          | 0         | System Management Interrupt. System Management interrupt output. It is the SMIJ output when internal SMIJ is generated or the IN_SMIJ input of the APM function is asserted. The high/low active level can be selected. There are three types of active method:  1. If offset 0D2h D7=1,D3=0, this signal will be asserted until |
|                   |             |           | reading/writing all of SMIJ status register's bits. This can be treated as a level SMIJ.   |
|                   |             |           | 2. If offset 0D2h D7=0, D3=1, this signal will be asserted until reading/writing all of SMIJ status register's bits or a programmed interval time out.   |
|                   |             |           | 3. If offset 0D2h D7=0, D3=0, this signal will be asserted for an interval time. This can be treated as a pulse SMIJ.  |
| SUSTATE           | 45          | 0         | SUSPEND STATE. When writing to port 0FAh or POSSTA goes high, the SUSTATE will go high. The system will enter SUSPEND mode. Only VDDS will supply the power, other VDD5 or VDD3 will have no power. Only RI, RTC, HOTKEYJ or COVSW can wake up the system and let the SUSTATE be low again. The VDD5 and VDD3 will supply power. |
| General purpos    | se I/O inte | rface(24) |  |
| General purpos    | se I/O grou | ір А      |  |
| GPIOA[7:0]        | 71-64       | I/O       | General Purpose I/O group A. These signals can be programmed to be inputs or outputs. Offset 0D9h D[7:0] control the I/O attributes. When programmed to be outputs, offset 0D8h D[7:0] will be set to corresponding signal. When programmed to be inputs, the signal can be read from the Offset 0D8h D[7:0] corresponding bits. |
|                   |             |           | Offset 0D9h  |
|                   |             |           | D[n] = 0 GPIOA[n]= Input   |
|                   |             |           | GPIOA[n] value can be read from Offset 0D8h D[n]   |
|                   |             |           | 1 GPIOA[n]= Output   |
|                   |             |           | Offset 0D8h D[n] value will be sent to GPIOA[n] where "n" is from 7 to 0   |
| GPIOA7<br>/POSSTA | (71)        | 1         | Positive input. When offset 0F6h D13='1', this pin will sense a high level to active SUSTATE pin and force M7101 input suspend mode.   |

Table 2-4 M7101 Pin Descriptions (Continued)

| Name                                  | No.         | Туре      | Description  |
|---------------------------------------|-------------|-----------|--|
| General purpo                         | se I/O inte | rface(24) |  |
| General purpo                         | se I/O grou | ір А      |  |
| GPIOA6<br>/SPEKIN                     | (70)        | I         | Speak input. When offset 0F6h D6='1', this pin will be speaker input. The input signal will xor with SPKCTL internally.  |
| GPIOA5<br>/GPIOWB                     | (69)        | 0         | External General Purpose I/O B write. When SQWO is pull low 4.7K, the GPIOA5 will become GPIOWA. External General purpose A R/W control pulse, When write index 0F0h with a byte or a word. A 74373 latch pulse will be generated at this pin. The 74373 input should be connected to PCI AD[23:16] if a byte command. If a word command, two 74373s will be used and inputs are connected to PCI AD[31:16]. The write action also will write into the internal register. So when reading the offset, the value will be sent by M7101 to host.   |
| GPIOA4<br>/GPIORBJ                    | (68)        | 0         | External General Purpose I/O B read. When SQWO is pull low 4.7K, the GPIOA0 will become GPIORAJ. External General purpose A Read control pulse. When Read index 0F1h with a byte or a word, a 74245 OEJ pulse will be generated at this pin. The 74245 output should be connected to PCI AD[23:16] if a byte command. If a word command, two 74245 will be used and4 outputs are connected to PCI AD[31:16]. When read index 0E1h, M7101 will send DEVSELJ, TRDYJ but float the AD[31:0] because the data will be sent by 74245. The write action has no meaning and nothing will be done. |
| GPIOA3<br>/CONTRAST2<br>/SLOWDOW<br>N | (67)        | O<br>/O   | Contrast2. When offset 0F6h D14='0' and D9='1', this pin will be the LCD contrast output 2. It is a 1Khz signal with programmable duty cycle controlled by offset 0F8h D[15:13].  SLOWDOWN (default). When offset 0F6h D14='1', this pin will be the slow down clock control output pin.   |
| GPIOA2<br>/CONTRAST1                  | (66)        | 0         | Contrast1. When offset 0F6h D14='0' and D8='1', this pin will be the LCD contrast output1. It is a 1 KHz signal with programmable duty cycle controlled by offset 0FBh D[12:8].  |
| GPIOA1<br>/GPIOWA                     | (65)        | 0         | External General Purpose I/O A write. When SPKCTL is pull low 4.7K, the GPIOA1 will become GPIOWA. External General purpose A R/W control pulse, When write index 0E0h with a byte or a word. A 74373 latch pulse will be generated at this pin, The 74373 input should be connected to PCI AD[23:16] if a byte command. If a word command, two 74373s will be used and inputs are connected to PCI AD[31:16]. The write action also will write into the internal register. So when reading the offset, the value will be sent by M7101 to host.   |

2-30 Service Guide

Table 2-4 M7101 Pin Descriptions (Continued)

| Name                | No.                               | Туре      | Description  |  |  |  |  |
|---------------------|-----------------------------------|-----------|--|--|--|--|--|
| General purpo       | General purpose I/O interface(24) |           |  |  |  |  |  |
| General purpo       | se I/O grou                       | ıp A      |  |  |  |  |  |
| GPIOA0<br>/GPIORAJ  | (64)                              | 0         | External General Purpose I/O A read. When SPKCTL is pull low 4.7K, the GPIOA0 will become GPIORAJ. External General purpose A Read control pulse, When Read index 0E1h with a byte or a word. A 74245 OEJ pulse will be generated at this pin. The 74245 output should be connected to PCI AD[23:16] if a byte command. If a word command, two 74245s will be used and outputs are connected to PCI AD[31:16]. When read index 0E1h, M7101 will send DEVSELJ, TRDYJ but float the AD[31:0] because the data will be sent by 74245. The write action has no meaning and nothing will be done. |  |  |  |  |
| General purpo       | se I/O inte                       | rface(24) |  |  |  |  |  |
| General purpo       | se I/O grou                       | лр В      |  |  |  |  |  |
| GPIOB[7:0]          | 88,85,<br>87,86,<br>84-81         | I/O       | General Purpose I/O group B. These signals can be programmed to be input or output. Offset 0DBh D[7:0] control the I/O attribute. When programmed to be output, Offset 0DAh D[7:0] will set to corresponding signal. When programmed to be input, the signal can be read from the Offset 0DAh D[7:0] corresponding bits.  Offset 0DBh  |  |  |  |  |
|                     |                                   |           | D[n] = 0 : GPIOB[n]=input  |  |  |  |  |
|                     |                                   |           | GPIOB[n] value can be read from Offset 0DAh D[n]   |  |  |  |  |
|                     |                                   |           | 1 : GPIOB[n]=Output  |  |  |  |  |
|                     |                                   |           | Offset 0DAh D[n] value will send to GPIOB[n]   |  |  |  |  |
| 001007              | (00)                              | 0         | "n" value is from 7 to 0   |  |  |  |  |
| GPIOB7<br>/STPCLKJ  | (88)                              | 0         | Stop clock signal. When DISPLAY is pulled low or offset 0F6h D14='1', this pin will become stop clock signal output. It may be connected to CPU to force it into STPGNT or STPCLK mode. Write port 0EFh will assert this function.   |  |  |  |  |
| GPIOB6<br>/AMSTATJ  | (85)                              | 0         | APM State. When DISPLAY is pulled low, this pin will be APM state. It may be connected to clock generator to slow down clock. It is asserted when HALT or STPGNT cycle is detected and recovers when IN_SMIJ, IN_INTR or IN_INIT is asserted. System can use this signal to know the APM status, and slow down the speed or turn off some peripheral power to decrease the power consumption. This signal will be synchronized with PCICLK's rising or falling edge.   |  |  |  |  |
| GPIOB5<br>/OUT_INIT | (87)                              | 0         | INIT Output. When DISPLAY is pulled low, this pin will be INIT output. It will be disabled when IN_INIT is detected and AMSTATJ is asserted. Then, it will be sent as a 16 PCICLK wide pulse after AMSTATJ is deasserted. Otherwise, it will be the same with IN_INIT. It may be connected to CPU.   |  |  |  |  |
| GPIOB4<br>/OUT_INTR | (86)                              | 0         | INTR Output. When DISPLAY is pulled low, this pin will become INTR output. It may be connected to CPU. When AMSTATJ is asserted, IN_INTR will be masked until AMSTATJ is de-asserted.  |  |  |  |  |

Table 2-4 M7101 Pin Descriptions (Continued)

| Name                        | No.             | Туре      | Description   |  |  |
|-----------------------------|-----------------|-----------|---|--|--|
| General purpo               | se I/O inte     | rface(24) | -   |  |  |
| General purpose I/O group B |                 |           |   |  |  |
| GPIOB3<br>/IN_BRDYJ         | (84)            | I         | BRDYJ Input. When DISPLAY is pulled low, this pin will be BRDYJ input. It must be connected to CPU.   |  |  |
| GPIOB2<br>/IN_INIT          | (83)            | I         | INIT Input. When DISPLAY is pulled low, this pin will be INIT input.  |  |  |
| GPIOB1<br>/IN_SMIJ          | (82)            | I         | SMIJ Input. When DISPLAY is pulled low, this pin will be SMIJ input.  |  |  |
| GPIOB0<br>/IN_INTR          | (81)            | I         | SMIJ Input. When DISPLAY is pulled low, this pin will be INTR input.  |  |  |
| General purpo               | se I/O inte     | rface(24) |   |  |  |
| General purpo               | se I/O grou     | ір С      |   |  |  |
| GPIOC[7:0]                  | 80-77,<br>75-72 | I/O       | General Purpose I/O group C. When these signals are set to GPIOC[7:0], these signals can be programmed to be input or output. Offset 0DDh D[7:0] control the I/O attribute. When programmed to be output, offset 0DCh D[7:0] will set to corresponding signal. When programmed to be input, the signal can be read from the Offset 0DCh D[7:0] corresponding bits.  Offset 0DDh  D[n] = 0 : GPIOC[n]=input  GPIOC[n] value can be read from Offset 0DCh D[n]  1 : GPIOC[n]=Output  Offset 0DAh D[n] value will send to GPIOC[n]  "n" value is from 7 to 0 |  |  |
| GPIOC7<br>/VCSJ             | (80)            | I         | VGA Chip select. When offset 0F6h D12=0, this signal is GPIOC7. When D12=1, this signal will become VCSJ.  When access to VGA memory range, VGA chip will set this signal to active low. The internal circuit use this signal to monitor the VGA active to restart the timer or generate SMIJ. No debounce is built in. Low level detect.   |  |  |
| GPIOC6<br>/SETUPJ           | (79)            | I         | Setup switch. When offset 0F6h D11=0, this signal is GPIOC6. When D11=1, this signal will become SETUPJ.  Setup switch input. A transition will generate setup switch SMIJ. Debounce circuit is built in. Both rising and falling edges are detected. Smith-trigger input.  |  |  |

2-32 Service Guide

Table 2-4 M7101 Pin Descriptions (Continued)

| Name                 | No.           | Туре    | Description  |  |  |  |  |
|----------------------|---------------|---------|--|--|--|--|--|
| General purpos       | se I/O interf | ace(24) | ce(24)   |  |  |  |  |
| General purpos       | se I/O group  | C       |  |  |  |  |  |
| GPIOC5<br>/EXTSW     | (78)          |         | External suspend/resume switch. When offset 0F6h D10=0, this signal is GPIOC5. When D10=1, this signal will become EXTSW. External Suspend/Resume switch input. Pressing this switch will generate SMIJ to suspend or resume the system. When the system is at resume status(On, Doze), pressing this switch will enter Suspend status(Sleep). When the system is at Suspend status(Sleep), pressing the switch will enter ON status. Debounce circuit is built in. Both rising and falling edge are detected. Smithtrigger input.   |  |  |  |  |
| GPIOC[4]<br>/EJECT   | (77)          |         | External Eject SMIJ trigger. 1. When index 0F6h D7=0, this signal is GPIOC(4). When it is 1, this signal will become EJECT When a rising/falling edge happens at this input, an SMIJ will be generated. Built in debounce circuit.   |  |  |  |  |
| GPIOC[3]<br>/DOCKJ   | (75)          |         | Docking insert detected. When index 0F6h D7=0, this signal is GPIOC[3]. When it is 1, this signal will become DOCKJ  When a rising/falling edge happens at this input, an SMIJ will be generated. Built in debounce circuit.   |  |  |  |  |
| GPIOC[2]<br>/BIOSA17 | (74)          |         | BIOS address ROM A17 When CCFT is low, this signal will become BIOSA17.  |  |  |  |  |
| GPIOC[1]<br>/BIOSA16 | (73)          |         | BIOS address ROM A16 When CCFT is low, this signal will become BIOSA16.  |  |  |  |  |
| GPIOC[0]<br>/ISA16   | (72)          |         | ISA SLOT address A16  When CCFT is pulled low, this signal will become ISA16.  These two signals connect BIOS ROM A17 & A16 to distinguish the four parts of BIOS ROM and decided by offset 0D2h D[2:1].  D2 D1 ISA16 BIOSA17 BIOSA16 ROM region  X X 1 0 1 1  X 0 0 0 0 0 0  0 1 0 1 0 1 3  We divided the 256K byte ROM into four parts. E region will occupy three parts0,2,3, F region will occupy one part1. So, when CPU accesses to F region, that is, ISA16=1, then system will access ROM region 1, F segment. The E region has three parts overlaying the same address, software can use offset 0D2h D[2:1] to choose which ROM region to be accessed. |  |  |  |  |

Table 2-4 M7101 Pin Descriptions (Continued)

| Name       | No.               | Туре | Description   |
|------------|-------------------|------|---|
| Power Pins |                   |      |   |
| VDD5 x 3   | 11,59,76          | Р    | 5V VDD input  |
| VDD3 x 2   | 26,100            | Р    | 3.3V VDD input  |
| VDDS x 1   | 46                | Р    | 5V Suspend VDD input. This pin supplies to RI, RTC, HOTKEYJ, COVSW, SUSTATE, PWGD, SUSRSTJ pad. |
| VSS x 5    | 1,19,38,<br>63,90 | Р    | VSS Ground.   |

### 2.4.4 Different Pin definition setting

- SLED, CCFT, DISPLAY, SPKCTL, SQWO and GPIOC2 pins are all internal pull high 50K ohms. The blank part of following table means keeping the original pin definition.
- When SLED default is pulled high, the chip will be in normal mode.
- When SLED is pulled low by 4.7K resistor, the chip will be in test mode.
- When GPIOC2 pull low, the PCI ports are 0078/007A and offset 0F6h D15 will be set, otherwise, 0178/017A.

Table 2-5 M7101 Different Pin Definition Setting

| Original pin | CCFT             | DISPLAY          | SPKCTL           | SQWO             |
|--------------|------------------|------------------|------------------|------------------|
| definition   | pull low 4.7K    | pull low 4.7K    | pull low 4.7K    | pull low 4.7K    |
|              | offset 0F6h D1=1 | offset 0F6h D2=1 | offset 0F6h D3=1 | offset 0F6h D4=1 |
| GPIOA5       |                  |                  |                  | GPIOWB           |
| GPIOA4       |                  |                  |                  | GPIORBJ          |
| GPIOA1       |                  |                  | GPIOWA           |                  |
| GPIOA0       |                  |                  | GPIORAJ          |                  |
| GPIOB7       |                  | STPCLKJ          |                  |                  |
| GPIOB6       |                  | AMSTATJ          |                  |                  |
| GPIOB5       |                  | OUT_INIT         |                  |                  |
| GPIOB4       |                  | OUT_INTR         |                  |                  |
| GPIOB3       |                  | IN_BRDYJ         |                  |                  |
| GPIOB2       |                  | IN_INIT          |                  |                  |
| GPIOB1       |                  | IN_SMIJ          |                  |                  |
| GPIOB0       |                  | IN_INTR          |                  |                  |
| GPIOC2       | BIOSA17          |                  |                  |                  |
| GPIOC1       | BIOSA16          |                  |                  |                  |
| GPIOC0       | ISA16            |                  |                  |                  |

2-34 Service Guide

When offset 0F6h, D5=1 and offset 0FBh, D7=1; GPIOB[7:0] and GPIOA[7:0] output some clocks for testing. The clocks are OTCOUNT, O16K, TCLK2, TCLK3, O128HZ, O16HZ, O8HZ, O4HZ, O2HZ, O1Hz, ELCOUNT, DZCOUNT, SLCOUNT, RICOUNT, LBCOUNT[1:0].

Table 2-6 M7101 Original Pin Definition Setting

| Original pin definition | D6=1   | D7=1   | D8=1      | D9=1      | D10=1 | D11=1 | D12=1 | D13=1  | D14=1   |
|-------------------------|--------|--------|-----------|-----------|-------|-------|-------|--------|---------|
| GPIOA7                  |        |        |           |           |       |       |       | POSSTA |         |
| GPIOA6                  | SPEKIN |        |           |           |       |       |       |        |         |
| GPIOA3                  |        |        |           | CONTRAST2 |       |       |       |        | SLOWDN  |
| GPIOA2                  |        |        | CONTRAST1 |           |       |       |       |        |         |
| GPIOB7                  |        |        |           |           |       |       |       |        | STPCLKJ |
| GPIOB3                  |        |        |           |           |       |       |       |        | BRDYJ   |
| GPIOC7                  |        |        |           |           |       |       | VCSJ  |        |         |
| GPIOC6                  |        |        |           |           |       | SETUP |       |        |         |
| GPIOC5                  |        |        |           |           | EXTSW |       |       |        |         |
| GPIOC4                  |        | EJECYJ |           | _         |       |       |       |        |         |
| GPIOC3                  |        | DOCKJ  |           |           |       |       |       |        |         |

Following is the default pulled values of GPIOA, GPIOB and GPIOC:

• Pull high: GPIOA0, GPIOA4, GPIOB1, GPIOB3, GPIOB6, GPIOB7, GPIOC1, GPIOC2, GPIOC5, GPIOC6, GPIOC7.

• Pull low : Other GPIO pins.

## 2.4.5 Numerical Pin List

Table 2-7 M7101 Numerical Pin List

| No. | Pin Name     | Туре |
|-----|--------------|------|
| 1   | VSS          | Р    |
| 2   | AD23         | I/O  |
| 3   | AD22         | I/O  |
| 4   | AD21         | I/O  |
| 5   | AD20         | I/O  |
| 6   | AD19         | I/O  |
| 7   | AD18         | I/O  |
| 8   | AD17         | I/O  |
| 9   | AD16         | I/O  |
| 10  | CBEJ2        | I    |
| 11  | VDD5         | P    |
| 12  | FRAMEJ       | ı    |
| 13  | IRDYJ        | i    |
| 14  | TRDYJ        | 0    |
| 15  | DEVSELJ      | 0    |
| 16  | PAR          | 0    |
| 17  | CBEJ1        | I    |
| 18  | SMIJ         | 0    |
| 19  | VSS          | P    |
| 20  | AD15         | I/O  |
| 21  | AD15<br>AD14 | 1/0  |
| 22  | AD14<br>AD13 | 1/0  |
| 23  | AD13<br>AD12 | I/O  |
|     |              |      |
| 24  | AD11         | 1/0  |
| 25  | AD10         | I/O  |
| 26  | VDD3         | P    |
| 27  | AD9          | 1/0  |
| 28  | AD8          | I/O  |
| 29  | CBEJ0        | 1    |
| 30  | AD7          | 1/0  |
| 31  | AD6          | 1/0  |
| 32  | AD5          | 1/0  |
| 33  | AD4          | 1/0  |
| 34  | AD3          | I/O  |
| 35  | AD2          | I/O  |
| 36  | AD1          | I/O  |
| 37  | AD0          | I/O  |
| 38  | VSS          | Р    |
| 39  | SUSRSTJ      | I    |
| 40  | PWGD         | I    |
| 41  | COVSW        | I/O  |
| 42  | RI           | I    |
| 43  | RTC          | I    |
| 44  | HOTKEYJ      | I    |
| 45  | SUSTATE      | 0    |
| 46  | VDDS         | Р    |
| 47  | LBJ          | I    |
| 48  | LLBJ         | I    |
| 49  | ACPWR        | I    |
| 50  | PS2          | I    |

| No.      | Pin Name         | Туре       |
|----------|------------------|------------|
| 51       | CRT              |            |
| 52       | DRQ              | i<br>I     |
| 53       | SLED             | 0          |
| 54       | SQWO             | 0          |
| 55       | SPKCTL           | 0          |
| 56       | FPVEE            | Ī          |
| 57       | CCFT             | 0          |
| 58       | DISPLAY          | 0          |
| 59       | VDD5             | P          |
| 60       | SEL0             | I/O        |
| 61       | SEL1             | I/O        |
| 62       | CLK32            | I/O        |
| 63       | VSS              | P          |
| 64       | GPIOA0           | I/O        |
|          |                  |            |
| 65       | GPIOA1           | 1/0        |
| 66<br>67 | GPIOA2<br>GPIOA3 | I/O<br>I/O |
|          |                  | 1/0        |
| 68       | GPIOA4<br>GPIOA5 | 1/0        |
| 69       | GPIOA5<br>GPIOA6 |            |
| 70       | GPIOA6<br>GPIOA7 | I/O<br>I/O |
| 71       |                  |            |
| 72       | GPIOC0           | I/O        |
| 73       | GPIOC1           | I/O        |
| 74       | GPIOC2           | I/O        |
| 75       | GPIOC3           | I/O        |
| 76       | VDD5             | P          |
| 77       | GPIOC4           | I/O        |
| 78       | GPIOC5           | I/O        |
| 79       | GPIOC6           | I/O        |
| 80       | GPIOC7           | I/O        |
| 81       | GPIOB0           | I/O        |
| 82       | GPIOB1           | I/O        |
| 83       | GPIOB2           | I/O        |
| 84       | GPIOB3           | I/O        |
| 85       | GPIOB6           | I/O        |
| 86       | GPIOB4           | I/O        |
| 87       | GPIOB5           | I/O        |
| 88       | GPIOB7           | I/O        |
| 89       | PCICLK           | l          |
| 90       | VSS              | Р          |
| 91       | AD31             | I/O        |
| 92       | AD30             | I/O        |
| 93       | AD29             | I/O        |
| 94       | AD28             | I/O        |
| 95       | AD27             | I/O        |
| 96       | AD26             | I/O        |
| 97       | AD25             | I/O        |
| 98       | AD24             | I/O        |
| 99       | CBEJ3            | I          |
| 100      | VDD3             | Р          |

2-36 Service Guide

# 2.4.6 Alphabetical Pin List

Table 2-8 M7101 Alphabetical Pin List

| No. | Pin Name | Туре |
|-----|----------|------|
| 49  | ACPWR    | I    |
| 37  | AD0      | I/O  |
| 36  | AD1      | I/O  |
| 35  | AD2      | I/O  |
| 34  | AD3      | I/O  |
| 33  | AD4      | I/O  |
| 32  | AD5      | I/O  |
| 31  | AD6      | I/O  |
| 30  | AD7      | I/O  |
| 28  | AD8      | I/O  |
| 27  | AD9      | I/O  |
| 25  | AD10     | I/O  |
| 24  | AD11     | I/O  |
| 23  | AD12     | I/O  |
| 22  | AD13     | I/O  |
| 21  | AD14     | I/O  |
| 20  | AD15     | I/O  |
| 9   | AD16     | I/O  |
| 8   | AD17     | I/O  |
| 7   | AD18     | I/O  |
| 6   | AD19     | I/O  |
| 5   | AD20     | I/O  |
| 4   | AD21     | I/O  |
| 3   | AD22     | I/O  |
| 2   | AD23     | I/O  |
| 98  | AD24     | I/O  |
| 97  | AD25     | I/O  |
| 96  | AD26     | I/O  |
| 95  | AD27     | I/O  |
| 94  | AD28     | I/O  |
| 93  | AD29     | I/O  |
| 92  | AD30     | I/O  |
| 91  | AD31     | I/O  |
| 29  | CBEJ0    | I    |
| 17  | CBEJ1    | I    |
| 10  | CBEJ2    | I    |
| 99  | CBEJ3    | I    |
| 57  | CCFT     | 0    |
| 62  | CLK32    | I    |
| 41  | COVSW    | I/O  |
| 51  | CRT      | I    |
| 15  | DEVSELJ  | 0    |
| 58  | DISPLAY  | 0    |
| 52  | DRQ      | I    |
| 56  | FPVEE    | I    |
| 12  | FRAMEJ   | I    |
| 64  | GPIOA0   | I/O  |
| 65  | GPIOA1   | I/O  |
| 66  | GPIOA2   | I/O  |
| 67  | GPIOA3   | I/O  |

| No. | Pin Name | Туре |
|-----|----------|------|
| 68  | GPIOA4   | I/O  |
| 69  | GPIOA5   | I/O  |
| 70  | GPIOA6   | I/O  |
| 71  | GPIOA7   | I/O  |
| 81  | GPIOB0   | I/O  |
| 82  | GPIOB1   | I/O  |
| 83  | GPIOB2   | I/O  |
| 84  | GPIOB3   | I/O  |
| 85  | GPIOB6   | I/O  |
| 86  | GPIOB4   | I/O  |
| 87  | GPIOB5   | I/O  |
| 88  | GPIOB7   | I/O  |
| 72  | GPIOC0   | I/O  |
| 73  | GPIOC1   | I/O  |
| 74  | GPIOC2   | I/O  |
| 75  | GPIOC3   | I/O  |
| 77  | GPIOC4   | I/O  |
| 78  | GPIOC5   | I/O  |
| 79  | GPIOC6   | I/O  |
| 80  | GPIOC7   | I/O  |
| 44  | HOTKEYJ  | I    |
| 13  | IRDYJ    | I    |
| 47  | LBJ      | ı    |
| 48  | LLBJ     | ı    |
| 16  | PAR      | 0    |
| 89  | PCICLK   | ı    |
| 50  | PS2      | ı    |
| 40  | PWGD     | I    |
| 42  | RI       | I    |
| 43  | RTC      | I    |
| 60  | SEL0     | I/O  |
| 61  | SEL1     | I/O  |
| 53  | SLED     | 0    |
| 18  | SMIJ     | 0    |
| 54  | SQWO     | 0    |
| 55  | SPKCTL   | 0    |
| 39  | SUSRSTJ  | I    |
| 45  | SUSTATE  | 0    |
| 14  | TRDYJ    | 0    |
| 26  | VDD3     | Р    |
| 100 | VDD3     | Р    |
| 59  | VDD5     | Р    |
| 11  | VDD5     | Р    |
| 76  | VDD5     | Р    |
| 46  | VDDS     | Р    |
| 1   | VSS      | Р    |
| 19  | VSS      | Р    |
| 38  | VSS      | Р    |
| 63  | VSS      | Р    |
| 90  | VSS      | Р    |

### 2.4.7 Function Description

The function blocks of M7101 are as follows:

- 1. PCI Interface
- 2. State Controller
- 3. Timer
- 4. Wake up event handler
- 5. Activity monitor
- 6. Battery monitor
- 7. General Purpose Input/Output (GPIO)
- 8. SMIJ Generator
- 9. SUSPEND monitor
- 10. APM monitor
- 11. Rundown Emulation
- 12. LCD control
- 13. SLOWDOWN control

#### PCI interface

The PCI interface is running at PCICLK frequency. From the point of PCI bus, M7101 is a hidden component. There are no PCI configuration spaces built in. So using PCI configuration read/write method cannot detect the existence of M7101.

M7101 just decodes the I/O 0178h/017Ah or 0078h/007Ah address. When it detects the address, it will assert the DEVSELJ signal and TRDYJ when data is ready. M7101 is only a PCI slave device, no REQJ and GNTJ signal required. All the PCI interface timing can meet the requirements of PCI spec. V2.1.

M7101 will monitor the PCI bus behavior to detect the Device access like HDD, SIO, PIO, VGA memory range, Floppy, KBC and IO&MEM group. It will decode these addresses but not assert DEVSELJ. The interface is static design. So the input PCICLK can be changed from 33 MHz to 0 Hz without glitch.

There is a Lock register at offset 0D1h. When set D5 to 1 will unlock I/O port 017Ah/007Ah. Host can read or write I/O port 017Ah/007Ah. When set D5 to 0, then Host cannot I/O read/write I/O port 017Ah/007Ah except the offset 0D1h. No matter lock or unlock, when access to I/O port 017Ah, DEVSELJ will always be active.

2-38 Service Guide

Table 2-9 M7101 PCI Interface Lock Register

| Action          | I/O Port<br>0178h/0078h                | I/O Port 017Ah/007Ah             |
|-----------------|--|----------------------------------|
| Lock Read       | not available<br>except offset<br>0D1h | not available except offset 0D1h |
| Lock Write      | not available<br>except offset<br>0D1h | not available except offset 0D1h |
| Unlock<br>Read  | available                              | available                        |
| Unlock<br>Write | available                              | available                        |

### State Machine for PCI Interface.

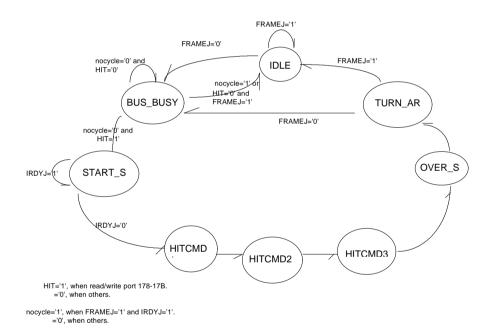


Figure 2-8 State Machine for PCI Interface

## 2.5 C&T 65550 High Performance Flat Panel/CRT VGA Controller

The C&T65550 of high performance multimedia flat panel / CRT GUI accelerators extend CHIPS' offering of high performance flat panel controllers for full-featured note books and sub-notebooks. The C&T65550 offers 64-bit high performance and new hardware multimedia support features.

#### 2.5.1 Features

#### **HIGH PERFORMANCE**

Based on a totally new internal architecture, the C&T65550, integrates a powerful 64-bit graphics accelerator engine for Bit Block Transfer (BitBLT), hardware cursor, and other functions intensively used in graphical User Interfaces (GUIs) such as Microsoft Windows™. Superior performance is also achieved through a direct 32-bit interface to the PCI Local Bus. The C&T65550 offers exceptional performance when combined with CHIPS advanced linear acceleration driver technology.

#### **HARDWARE MULTIMEDIA SUPPORT**

The C&T65550 implements independent multimedia capture (and display systems on-chip. The capture system places data in display memory (usually off screen) and the display system places it in a window on the screen.

The capture system can receive data from either the system bus or from the ZV enabled video port in either RGB or YUV format. The input data can also scaled down before storage in display memory (c.g., from any size larger than 320x240 down to 352x248). Capture of input data may also be double buffered for smoothing and to prevent image tearing.

The display system can independently place either RGB or YUV data from any where in display memory into an on-screen window which can be any size and located at any pixel boundary (YUV data is converted to RGB "on-the-fly" on out put). Non-rectangular windows .are supported via color keying. The data can be functionally zoomed on output up to 8x to fit the onscreen window and can be horizontally and vertically inter polated to scale or zoom artifacts. Interlaced and non-interlaced data are supported in both capture and display systems.

#### **VERSATILE PANEL SUPPORT**

The C&T65550 supports a wide variety of monochrome and color Single-Panel, Single-Drive (SS) and Dual-Panel, Dual Drive (DD) standard and high-resolution passive STN and active matrix TFT/MIM LCD, and EL panels. For monochrome panels, up to 64 gray scales are supported. Up to 4096 different colors can be displayed on passive STN LCDs and up to 16M colors on 24-bit active matrix LCDs.

2-40 Service Guide

The C&T65550 offers a variety of programmable features to optimize display quality. Vertical centering and stretching are provided for handling modes with less than 480 lines on 480-line panels. Horizontal and vertical stretching capabilities are also available for both text and graphics modes for optimal display of VGA text and graphics modes on 800x600 and 1024x768 panels. Three selectable color-to-gray scale reduction techniques and SMARTMAP™ are available for improving the ability to view color applications on monochrome panels. CHIPS' polynomial FRC algorithm reduces panel flicker on a wider range of panel types with a single setting for a particular panel type.

#### **LOW POWER CONSUMPTION**

The C&T65550 employs a variety of advanced power management features to reduce power consumption of the display sub-system and extend battery life. Although optimized for 3.3V operation, The C&T65550 controller's internal logic. memory interface, bus interface, and panel interfaces can he independently configured to operate at either 3.3V or 5V.

#### SOFTWARE COMPATIBILITY/FLEXIBILITY

The C&T65550 are fully compatible with VGA at the register, and BIOS levels. CHIPS and third-party vendors supply fully VGA-compatible BIOS, end-user utilities and drivers for common application programs

Pin names in parentheses (...) indicate alternate functions.

### 2.5.2 Block Diagram

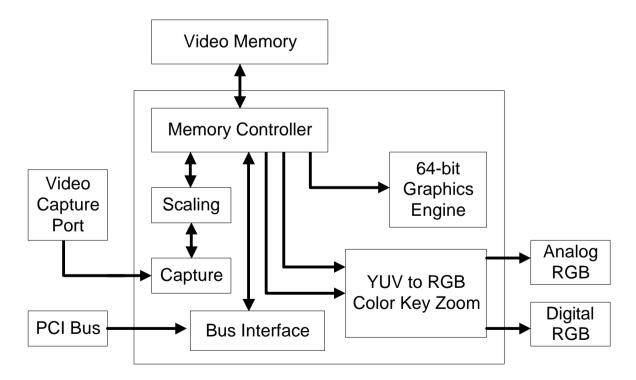


Figure 2-9 C&T 65550 Block Diagram

## 2.5.3 Pin Diagram

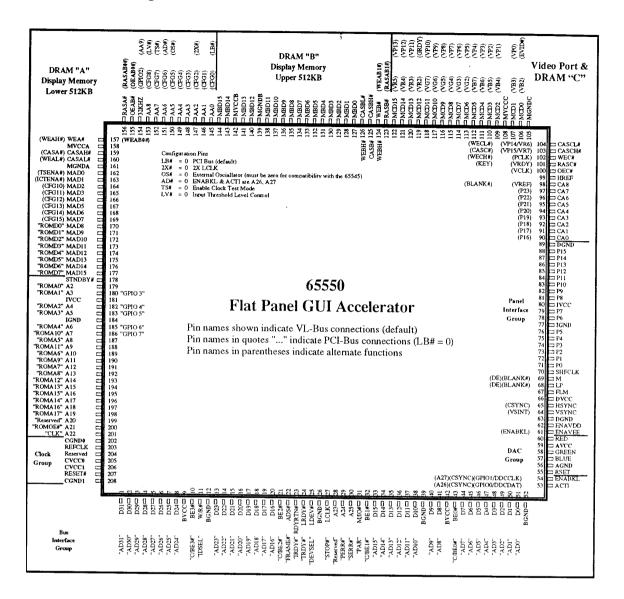


Figure 2-10 C&T 65550 Pin Diagram

2-42 Service Guide

# 2.5.4 Pin Descriptions

Table 2-10 C&T 65550 Pin Descriptions

| Pin#  | Pin Name  | Туре       | Description  |
|-------|---|------------|--|
| CPU D | irect / VL-Bus Interface  |            |  |
| 207   | RESET   | In         | Reset. For VL-Bus interfaces, connect to RESET#. For direct CPU local bus interfaces, connect to the system reset generated by the mother board system logic for all peripherals (not the RESET# pin of the processor). This input is ignored during Standby mode (STNDIBY# pin low) so that the remainder of the system (and the system bus) may be safely powered down during Standby mode if desired. |
| 22    | ADS#  | In         | Address Strobe. In VL-Bus and CPU local bus interfaces ADS# indicates valid address and control signal information is present. It is used for all decodes and to indicate the start of a bus cycle.  |
| 31    | M/IO#   | In         | Memory /IO. In VL-Bus and CPU local bus interfaces M/IO# indicates either a memory or an I/O cycle:  |
| 11    | W/R#  | In         | 1 = memory, 0 = I/O  Write / Read. This control signal indicates a write (high) or read (low) operation. It is sampled on the rising edge of the (internal) 1x CPU clock when ADS# is active.  |
| 23    | RDYRTN# for 1x Clock<br>config<br>CRESET for 2x Clock<br>config | In         | Ready Return. Handshaking signal in VL-Bus interface indicating synchronization of RDY# by the local bus master / controller to the processor. Upon receipt of this LCLK-synchronous signal the chip will stop driving the bus (if a read cycle was active) and terminate the current cycle.   |
| 24    | LRDY#   | Out/<br>OC | Local Ready. Driven low during VL-Bus and CPU local bus cycles to indicate the current cycle should be completed This signal is driven high at the end of the cycle, then tri-stated. This pin is tri-stated during Standby mode (as are all other bus interface outputs).   |
| 25    | LDEV#   | Out        | Local Device. In VL Bus and CPU local bus interfaces. this pin indicates that the chip owns the current cycle based on the memory or I/O address which has been broadcast. For VL-Bus, it is a direct output reflecting a straight address decode. This pin is tri-stated during Standby mode (as are all other bus interface outputs).  |
| 27    | LCLK  | In         | Local Clock. In VL Bus this pin is connected to the CPU 1x clock. In CPU local bus interfaces it is connected to the CPU 1x or 2x clock. If the input is a 2x clock, the processor reset signal must be connected to CRESET (pin 23) for synchronization of the clock phase.   |

Table 2-10 C&T 65550 Pin Descriptions (continued)

| Pin#   | Pin Name  | Туре     | Description  |
|--|---|----------|--|
| CPU Di   | rect / VL-Bus Interface (c  | ontinued | 1)   |
| 43   | BE0# (BLE#)   | In       | Byte Enable 0. Indicates data transfer on D7:D0 for the current cycle.   |
| 32   | BE1#  | In       | Byte Enable 1. Indicates data transfer on D15:D8 for the current cycle.  |
| 21   | BE2#  | In       | Byte Enable 2. Indicates data transfer on D23:D16 for the current cycle.   |
| 10   | BE3#  | In       | Byte Enable 3. BE3# indicates that data will transfer over the data bus on D31 :24 during the current access.  |
| 179 180 182 183 185 186 187 188 189 190 191 192 193 194 195 196 197 189 199 200 201 28 29 30 | A2 A3 A4 A5 A6 A7 A8 A9 A10 A11 A12 A13 A14 A15 A16 A17 A18 A19 A20 A21 A22 A23 A24 A25 |          | System Address Bus. In VL-Bus, and direct CPU interfaces, the address pins are connected directly to the bus. In internal clock synthesizer test mode (TS# = 0 at Reset), A24 becomes VCLK out and A25 becomes MCLK out. A26 and A27 may be alternately used as General Purpose I/O pins or as Activity Indicator and Enable Backlight respectively (see panel interface pin descriptions, and FROF and FROC for more details). If A26 and A27, are used as GPIO pins, they may be programmed as a 2-pin CRT Monitor DDC interface (VESA <sup>TM</sup> "Display Data Channel" also referred to as the "Monitor Plug-n-Play" interface). Either A26 or A27 may also be used to output, Composite Sync for support of an external NTSC / PAL encoder chip. |
| H  |   |          |  |

2-44 Service Guide

Table 2-10 C&T 65550 Pin Descriptions (continued)

| Pin#  | Pin Name  | Туре                                    | Description  |  |  |
|---|---|---|--|--|--|
| CPU Di  | CPU Direct / VL-Bus Interface (continued)   |   |  |  |  |
| 51<br>50<br>49<br>48<br>47<br>46<br>45<br>44<br>41<br>40<br>38<br>37<br>36<br>35<br>34<br>33<br>20<br>19<br>18<br>17<br>16<br>15<br>14<br>13<br>8<br>7<br>6<br>5<br>4<br>3<br>2 | D00 D01 D02 D03 D04 D05 D06 D07 D08 D09 D10 D11 D12 D13 D14 D15 D16 D17 D18 D19 D20 D21 D22 D23 D24 D25 D26 D27 D28 D29 D30 D31 | I/O | System Data Bus. In 32-bit CPU Local Bus designs these data lines connect directly to the processor data lines. On the VL-Bus they connect to the corresponding buffered or unbuffered data signal. These pins are tri-stated during Standby mode (as are all other bus interface outputs).  |  |  |
| PCI Bu  | PCI Bus Interface   |   |  |  |  |
| 207   | RESET#  | In                                      | Reset. This input sets all signals and registers in the chip to a known state. All outputs from the chip are tri-stated or driven to an inactive state. This pin is ignored during Standby mode (STNDBY# pin low). The remainder of the system (therefore the system bus) may be powered down if desired (all bus output pins are tri-stated in Standby mode). |  |  |
| 201   | CLK   | In                                      | Bus Clock. This input provides the timing reference for all bus transactions. All bus inputs except RESET# and INTA# are sampled on the rising edge of CLK. CLK may be any frequency from DC to 33MHz.   |  |  |

Table 2-10 C&T 65550 Pin Descriptions (continued)

| Pin#   | Pin Name                      | Туре | Description   |  |
|--------|-------------------------------|------|---|--|
| PCI Bu | PCI Bus Interface (continued) |      |   |  |
| 31     | PAR                           | I/O  | Parity. This signal is used to maintain even parity across AD0-31 and C/BE0-3#. PAR is stable and valid one clock after the address phase. For data phases, PAR is stable and valid one clock after either IRDY# is asserted on a write transaction or TRDY# is asserted on a read transaction. Once PAR is valid, it remains valid until one clock after the completion of the current data phase (i.e., PAR has the same timing as AD0-31 but delayed by one clock). The bus master drives PAR for address and write data phases; the target drives PAR for read data phases. |  |
| 22     | FRAME#                        | In   | Cycle Frame. Driven by the current master to indicate the beginning and duration of an access. Assertion indicates a bus transaction is beginning (while asserted, data transfers continue); de-assertion indicates the transaction is in the final data phase.   |  |
| 23     | IRDY#                         | In   | Initiator Ready. Indicates the bus master's ability to complete the current data phase of the transaction. During a write, IRDY# indicates valid data is present on AD0-31; during a read it indicates the master is prepared to accept data. A data phase is completed on any clock when both IRDY# and TRDY# are sampled then asserted (wait cycles are inserted until this occurs).  |  |
| 24     | TRDY#                         | S/TS | Target Ready. Indicates the target's ability to complete the current data phase of the transaction. During a read, TRDY# indicates that valid data is present on AD0-31; during a write it indicates the target is prepared to accept data. A data phase is completed on any clock when both IRDY# and TRDY# are sampled then asserted (wait cycles are inserted until this occurs).  |  |
| 27     | STOP#                         | S/TS | Stop. Indicates the current target is requesting the master to stop the current transaction   |  |
| 25     | DEVSEL#                       | S/TS | Device Select. Indicates the current target has decoded its address as the target of the current access   |  |
| 29     | PERR# (VCLKOUT)               | S/TS | Parity Error. This signal reports data parity errors (except the Special Cycles where SERR# is used). The PERR# is Sustained Tri-state. The receiving agent will drive PERR# active two clocks after detecting a data parity error. PERR# will be driven high for one clock before being tri-stated as with all sustained tri-state signals. PERR# will not report status until the chip has claimed the access by asserting DEVSEL# and completing the data phase.   |  |

2-46 Service Guide

Table 2-10 C&T 65550 Pin Descriptions (continued)

| Pin#   | Pin Name  | Туре                                    | Description   |  |  |
|--|---|---|---|--|--|
| PCI Bu   | PCI Bus Interface (continued)   |   |   |  |  |
| 30   | SERR# (MCLKOUT)   | OD                                      | System Error. Used to report system errors where the result will be catastrophic (address parity error, data parity errors for Special Cycle commands, etc.). This output is actively driven for a single PCI clock cycle synchronous to CLK and meets the same setup and hold time requirements as all other bused signals. SERR# is not driven high by the chip after being asserted, but is pulled high only by a weak pull-up provided by the system. Thus, SERR# on the PCI Bus may take two or three clock periods to fully return to an inactive state.  |  |  |
| 179<br>180<br>189<br>183<br>185<br>187<br>189<br>191<br>193<br>180<br>188<br>193<br>194<br>196<br>197<br>198 | ROMA0 ROMA1(GPIO3) ROMA2(GPIO4) ROMA3(GPIO5) ROMA4(GPIO6) ROMA5 ROMA6 ROMA7 ROMA8 ROMA10(GPIO7) ROMA11 ROMA12 ROMA13 ROMA14 ROMA16 ROMA16 | Out | BIOS ROM Address Outputs. See MAD8-15 (pins 170-177) for BIOS ROM data inputs.  BIOS ROMs are not normally required in portable computer designs (Graphics System BIOS code is normally included in the System BIOS ROM). However, the 65550 provides BIOS ROM interface capability for development systems and add-in card Flat Panel Graphics Controllers.  Since the PCI Bus specifications require only one load on the bus for the entire graphics subsystem, the BIOS ROM interface is through the chip. In the VL-Bus mode, the BIOS ROM interface can be an external circuit on the ISA Bus connector that does not require pins on the chip. |  |  |
| 200  | ROMOE#  | Out                                     | BIOS ROM Output Enable.   |  |  |
| 199  | Reserved  | In                                      | This pin is always an input (A20 for VL-Bus, reserved for future use on PCI Bus). To avoid abnormal Vcc current due to a floating input for a PCI Bus, use a 10K resistor to ground to pull this pin low  |  |  |
| 28   | Reserved  | In                                      | This pin is always an input (A23 for VL-Bus, reserved for future use on PCI Bus). To avoid abnormal Vcc current due to a floating input for a PCI Bus, use a I0K resistor to ground to pull this pin low.   |  |  |

Table 2-10 C&T 65550 Pin Descriptions (continued)

2-48 Service Guide

Table 2-10 C&T 65550 Pin Descriptions (continued)

| Pin#  | Pin Name  | Туре   | Description  |  |  |
|---|---|--|--|--|--|
| PCI Bu  | PCI Bus Interface (continued)                               |  |  |  |  |
| 43<br>32<br>21<br>10  | C/BE0#<br>C/BE1#<br>C/BE2#<br>C/BE3#                        | In<br>In<br>In<br>In                                 | Bus Command / Byte Enables. During the address phase. of a bus transaction, these pins define the bus command see list below:  C/BE3-0 |  |  |
| 11  | IDSEL   |  | Initialization. Device Select. Used as a chip select during configuration read and write transactions.                                 |  |  |
| 145<br>146<br>147<br>148<br>149<br>150<br>151<br>152<br>153 | AA0<br>AA1<br>AA2<br>AA3<br>AA4<br>AA5<br>AA6<br>AA7<br>AA8 | I/O<br>I/O<br>I/O<br>I/O<br>I/O<br>I/O<br>I/O<br>I/O | Address bus for DRAMs A and B.   |  |  |

Table 2-10 C&T 65550 Pin Descriptions (continued)

| Pin#   | Pin Name  | Туре                                    | Description   |  |
|--|---|---|---|--|
| PCI Bu   | PCI Bus Interface (continued)   |   |   |  |
| 90<br>91<br>92<br>93<br>94<br>95<br>96<br>97<br>98 | CA0 (P16)<br>CA1 (P17)<br>CA2 (P18)<br>CA3 (P19)<br>CA4 (P10)<br>CA5 (P21)<br>CA6 (P22)<br>CA7 (P23)<br>CA8 (BLANK) | Out | Address bus for DRAM C.  CA0-7 may be configured as flat panel data output (P16-23).  See also pins 71-88 (in Flat Panel Display interface pin descriptions section).  CA8 may be configured as VAFC BLANK# out or vertical reference input (VREF) for video capture. |  |
| 99   | HREF  | In                                      | Horizontal reference input for video capture.   |  |
| 156  | RASA# (RASAB0#)   | Out                                     | RAS for DRAM A (or bank 0 in 2MB configurations)  |  |
| 123  | RASB# (RASAB1#)   | Out                                     | RAS for DRAM B (or bank 1 in 2MB configurations)  |  |
| 101  | RASC# (VRDY)<br>(KEY)   | Out<br>In                               | RAS for DRAM C (or color key input from external PC-Video source or VAFC "Video System Ready" input)  |  |
| 160  | CASAL#  | Out                                     | CAS for the DRAM A lower byte   |  |
| 159  | CASAH#  | Out                                     | CAS for the DRAM A upper byte   |  |
| 126  | CASBL#  | Out                                     | CAS for the DRAM B lower byte   |  |
| 125  | CASBH#  | Out                                     | CAS for the DRAM B upper byte   |  |
| 104  | CASCL# (WECL#)<br>(VR6/VP14)  | I/O                                     | DRAM C low byte CAS (or video in red-6 or VAFC VP14)  |  |
| 103  | CASCH# (CASC#)<br>(VR7/VP15)  | I/O                                     | DRAM C high byte CAS (or video in red-7 or VAFC VP15)   |  |
| 157  | WEA# (WEAH#)<br>(WEAB0#)  | Out                                     | Write enable for DRAM A (or bank 0 in 2MB)  |  |
| 124  | WEB# (WEBH#)<br>(WEAB1#)  | Out                                     | Write enable for DRAM B (or bank 1 in 2MB)  |  |
| 102  | WEC# (WECH#)<br>(PCLK)  | Out                                     | Write enable for DRAM C (or video in port PCLK out)   |  |
| 155  | OEAB0#  | Out                                     | Output enable for DRAMs A and B, bank 0, 1 of 2MB   |  |
| 100  | OEC#<br>(VCLK)  | Out<br>In                               | Output enable for DRAM C (or VAFC "Video Input Clock" if DRAM C not used)   |  |

2-50 Service Guide

Table 2-10 C&T 65550 Pin Descriptions (continued)

| Pin#   | Pin Name   | Туре   | Description  |
|--|--|--|--|
| Display  | / Memory Interface   |  |  |
| 162<br>163<br>164<br>165<br>166<br>167<br>168<br>169<br>170<br>171<br>172<br>173<br>174<br>175<br>176        | MAD0 MAD1 MAD2 (CFG10) MAD3 (CFG11) MAD4 (CFG12) MAD5 (CFG13) MAD6 (CFG14) MAD7 (CFG15) MAD8 (PCI ROMD0) MAD9 (PCI ROMD1) MAD10 (PCI ROMD2) MAD11 (PCI ROMD3) MAD12 (PCI ROMD4) MAD13 (PCI ROMD5) MAD14 (PCI ROMD6) MAD15 (PCI ROMD7)  | I/O<br>I/O<br>I/O<br>I/O<br>I/O<br>I/O<br>I/O<br>I/O<br>I/O<br>I/O | Memory data bus for DRAM A. (lower 512KB of display memory)  MAD2-7 are latched into XR71 register on reset for use as additional configuration inputs (CFG10-12 are reserved by software for input of panel ID). These bits have no other internal hardware configuration function.  PCI Bus: MAD8-15 are used as BIOS ROM Data inputs during system startup (i.e., before the system enables the graphics controller memory interface). See also pins 179-199 (in PCI Bus interface pin descriptions section) for BIOS ROM address and ROAM Chip Select outputs. In the VL-Bus mode, the BIOS ROM interface can be an external circuit on the ISA Bus connector.   |
| 127<br>128<br>129<br>130<br>131<br>132<br>133<br>134<br>135<br>136<br>137<br>138<br>140<br>141<br>143        | MBD0 MBD1 MBD2 MBD3 MBD4 MBDS MBD6 MBD7 MBD8 MBD9 MBD10 MBD11 MBD12 MBD13 MBD13 MBD14 MBD15  | I/O<br>I/O<br>I/O<br>I/O<br>I/O<br>I/O<br>I/O<br>I/O<br>I/O<br>I/O | Memory data bus for DRAM B (upper 512KB)   |
| 106<br>107<br>109<br>110<br>111<br>112<br>113<br>114<br>115<br>116<br>117<br>118<br>119<br>120<br>121<br>122 | MCD0 (VB2) (EVID#) MCD1 (VB3) (VP0) MCD2 (VB4) (VP1) MCD3 (VB5) (VP2) MCD4 (VB6) (VP3) MCD5 (VB7) (VP4) MCD6 (VG2) (VP5) MCD7 (VG3) (VP6) MCD8 (VG4) (VP7) MCD9 (VG5) (VP8) MCD10 (VG6) (VP9) MCD11(VG7) (VP10) MCD12(VR2) (GRDY) MCD13(VR3) (VP11) MCD14(VR4) (VP12) MCD15 (VR5) (VP13) |  | Memory data bus for DRAM C (Frame Buffer). When a frame buffer DRAM is not required, this bus may be used to input up to 18 bits of RGB data from an external PC-Video subsystem or 16 bits of RGB from an external VAFC interface. Note that this configuration also provides additional panel outputs so that a video input port may be implemented along with a 24-bit true-color TFT panel (TFT panels never need DRAMC). In VAFC interface mode, pin 106 is the VAFC "Enable Video" Input. The external VAFC interface drives this pin low to indicate data input on the VP0-15. EVID# is ignored (essentially reserved) in the 65550 (VAFC data is always expected as inputs). In VAFC mode, pin 119 is "Graphics System Ready" out and is always driven high. |

Table 2-10 C&T 65550 Pin Descriptions (continued)

| Pin#  | Pin Name  | Туре                                    | Description   |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|---|---|---|---|--|--|--|--|--|--|
| Flat Pa   | Flat Panel Display Interface                          |   |   |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 71 72 73 74 75 76 78 79 81 82 83 84 85 86 87 88 | P0 P1 P2 P3 P4 P5 P6 P7 P8 P9 P10 P11 P12 P13 P14 P15 | Out | 8, 9, 12, or 16-bit flat panel data output. 18-bit and 24-bit panel interfaces may also be supported (see CA0-7 for P16-23).  Refer to Table 2-7 for the configurations for various panel types.                      |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 70  | SHFCLK  | Out                                     | Shift Clock. Pixel clock for flat panel data.   |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 67  | FLM   | Out                                     | First Line Marker. Flat Panel equivalent of VSYNC.  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 68  | LP  | Out                                     | Latch Pulse. Flat Panel equivalent of HSYNC.  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 69  | M (DE) (BLANK#)                                       | Out                                     | M signal for panel AC drive control. (may also be called ACDCLK). May also be configured as BLANK# or as Display Enable (DE) for TFT Panels.  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 62<br>61  | ENAVDD<br>ENAVEE (ENABKL)                             | I/O<br>I/O                              | Power sequencing controls. Power sequencing controls. for panel driver electronics voltage VDD and panel LCD bias voltage VEE   |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 53  | ACTI  | I/O                                     | Activity Indicator. May be configured for other functions   |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 54  | ENBKL   | I/O                                     | Enable Backlight Outputs. May be configured for other functions   |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Flat Pa   | nel Display Interface                                 |   |   |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 65  | HYSNC (CSYNC)   | Out                                     | CRT Horizontal Sync (polarity is programmable) or "Composite Sync" for support of various external NTSC / PAL encoder chips.  Note CSYNC can be set to output on the ACTI or ENABKL pins.                             |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 64  | VSYNC (VISINT)  | Out                                     | CRT Vertical Sync (polarity is programmable) or "Vsync Interval" for support of various external NTSC / PAL encoder chips.  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 60<br>58<br>57                                  | RED<br>GREEN<br>BLUE                                  | Out                                     | CRT analog video outputs from the internal color palette DAC. The DAC is designed for a 37.5 $\Omega$ equivalent load on each pin (e.g. 75 $\Omega$ resistor on the board, in parallel with the 75 $\Omega$ CRT load. |  |  |  |  |  |  |

2-52 Service Guide

Table 2-10 C&T 65550 Pin Descriptions (continued)

| Pin#                            | Pin Name                                     | Туре                                   | Description  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|---------------------------------|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|
| Flat Pa                         | lat Panel Display Interface (continued)      |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 55                              | RSET   | In                                     | Set point resistor for the internal color palette DAC. A 560 $\Omega$ 1% resistor is required between RSET and AGND.   |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 59<br>56                        | AVCC<br>AGND                                 | VCC<br>GND                             | Analog power and ground pins for noise isolation for the internal color palette DAC. AVCC should be isolated from digital VCC as described in the Functional Description of the internal color palette DAC. For proper DAC operation, AVCC should not be greater than IVCC. AGND should be common with digital ground but must be tightly decoupled to AVCC. See the Functional Description of the internal color palette DAC for further information. |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 203                             | XTALI (MCLK)                                 | In                                     | Crystal In. This pin .serves as the input for an external reference oscillator (usually 14.31818 MHz). Note that in test mode for the internal clock synthesizer, MCLK is output on A25 (pin 30) and VCLK is output on A24 (pin  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 204                             | (Reserved)                                   |  | Reserved. For compatibility with the 65545, this pin (formerly "Crystal Out" or "XTLAO") must be disconnected. In addition, pin 150 must be pulled down on reset. The 65545 no longer supports the "internal oscillator option.  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 205<br>202<br>206<br>208        | CVCC0<br>CGND0<br>CVCCI<br>CGNDI             | VCC<br>GND<br>VCC<br>GND               | Analog power and ground pins for noise isolation for the internal clock synthesizer. Must be the same as VCC for internal logic. VCC/GND pair 0 and VCC/GND pair 1 pins must be carefully decoupled individually.  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|                                 |  |  | Note that the CVCC voltage must be the same as the voltage for the internal logic (IVCC).  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 154                             | 32KHz (GP102) (AA9)                          | In                                     | Clock input for refresh of non-self-refresh DRAMs and panel power sequencing. This pin can be programmed as GP102 instead of 32KHz input, or AA9 for 512Kx3 memory configurations.   |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Power                           | / Ground and Standby Co                      | ontrol                                 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 178                             | STNDBY#                                      | IN                                     | Standby Control Pin. Pull this pin to place the chip in Standby Mode.  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 80<br>77<br>181<br>184          | IVCC<br>IGND<br>IVCC<br>IGND                 | VCC<br>GND<br>VCC<br>GND               | Power / Ground (Internal Logic). 5V±10% or 3.3V±0.3V.  Note that this voltage must be the same as CVCC (voltage for internal clock synthesizer). This voltage must also be equal to, or greater than AVCC (voltage for DAC).   |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 9<br>12<br>26<br>42<br>39<br>52 | BVCC<br>BGND<br>BGND<br>BVCC<br>BGND<br>BGND | VCC<br>GND<br>GND<br>VCC<br>GND<br>GND | Power / Ground (Bus Interface) 5V±10% or 3.3V±0.3V.  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |

Table 2-10 C&T 65550 Pin Descriptions (continued)

| Pin#   | Pin Name   | Туре              | Description   |  |  |  |  |  |
|--|--|-------------------|---|--|--|--|--|--|
| Power / Ground and Standby Control (continued) |  |                   |   |  |  |  |  |  |
| 66<br>63<br>89                                 | DCC<br>DGND<br>DGND                                | VCC<br>GND<br>GND | Power / Ground (Bus Interface) 5V±10% or 3.3V±0.3V. |  |  |  |  |  |
| 158<br>161<br>142<br>139<br>108<br>105         | MVCCA<br>MGNDA<br>MVCCB<br>MGNDB<br>MVCCC<br>MGNDC |                   | Power / Ground (Bus Interface) 5V±10% or 3.3V±0.3V. |  |  |  |  |  |

### FLAT PANEL DISPLAY INTERFACE (CONFIGURATION BY PANEL TYPES)

Table 2-11 Flat Panel Display Interface Configurations

|      |                    | Mono   | Mono   | Mono   | Color          | Color     | Color     | Color STN       | Color           | Color          | Color           | Color  |
|------|--------------------|--------|--------|--------|----------------|-----------|-----------|-----------------|-----------------|----------------|-----------------|--------|
| 6    | 5550               | SS     | DD     | DD     | TFT            | TFT       | TFT HR    | STN SS          | STN SS          | STN DD         | STN DD          | STN DD |
| Pin# | Pin<br>Name        | 8-bit  | 8-bit  | 16-bit | 9/12/16<br>bit | 18/24 bit | 18/24 bit | 8-bit<br>(X4bP) | 16-bit<br>(4bP) | 8-bit<br>(4bP) | 16-bit<br>(4bP) | 24 bit |
| 71   | P0                 | -      | UD3    | UD7    | B0             | B0        | B00       | R1              | R1              | UR1            | UR0             | UR0    |
| 72   | P1                 | -      | UD2    | UD6    | B1             | B1        | B01       | B1              | G1              | UG1            | UG0             | UG0    |
| 73   | P2                 | =      | UD1    | UD5    | B2             | B2        | B02       | G2              | B1              | UB1            | UB0             | UB0    |
| 74   | P3                 | =      | UD0    | UD4    | В3             | В3        | B03       | R3              | R2              | UR2            | UR1             | LR0    |
| 75   | P4                 | -      | LD3    | UD3    | B4             | B4        | B10       | В3              | G2              | LR1            | LR0             | LG0    |
| 76   | P5                 | -      | LD2    | UD2    | G0             | B5        | B11       | G4              | B2              | LG1            | LG0             | LB0    |
| 78   | P6                 | =      | LD1    | UD1    | G1             | B6        | B12       | R5              | R3              | LB1            | LB0             | UR1    |
| 79   | P7                 | -      | LD0    | UD0    | G2             | В7        | B13       | B5              | G3              | LR2            | LR1             | UG1    |
| 81   | P8                 | P0     | -      | LD7    | G3             | G0        | G00       | SHFCLKU         | В3              | -              | UG1             | UB1    |
| 82   | P9                 | P1     | -      | LD6    | G4             | G1        | G01       | -               | R4              | -              | UB1             | LR1    |
| 83   | P10                | P2     | -      | LD5    | G5             | G2        | G02       | -               | G4              | -              | UR2             | LG1    |
| 84   | P11                | P3     | -      | LD4    | R0             | G3        | G03       | -               | B4              | -              | UG2             | LB1    |
| 85   | P12                | P4     | -      | LD3    | R1             | G4        | G10       | -               | R5              | -              | LG1             | UR2    |
| 86   | P13                | P5     | -      | LD2    | R2             | G5        | G11       | -               | G5              | -              | LB1             | UG2    |
| 87   | P14                | P6     | -      | LD1    | R3             | G6        | G12       | -               | B5              | -              | LR2             | UB2    |
| 88   | P15                | P7     | -      | LD0    | R4             | G7        | G13       | -               | R6              | -              | LG2             | LR2    |
| 90   | P16                | =      | -      | =      | =              | R0        | R00       | =               | -               | -              | -               | LG2    |
| 91   | P17                | =      | -      | =      | =              | R1        | R01       | =               | -               | -              | -               | LB2    |
| 92   | P18                | -      | -      | -      | -              | R2        | R02       | -               | -               | -              | -               | UR3    |
| 93   | P19                | -      | -      | -      | -              | R3        | R03       | -               | -               | -              | -               | UG3    |
| 94   | P20                | -      | -      | -      | -              | R4        | R10       | -               | -               | -              | -               | UB3    |
| 95   | P21                | -      | -      | -      | -              | R5        | R11       | -               | -               | -              | -               | LR3    |
| 96   | P22                | -      | -      | -      | -              | R6        | R12       | -               | -               | -              | -               | LG3    |
| 97   | P23                | -      | -      | -      | -              | R7        | R13       | -               | -               | -              | -               | LB3    |
| 70   | SHFCLK             | SHFCLK | SHFCLK | SHFCLK | SHFCLK         | SHFCLK    | SHFCLK    | SHFCLK          | SHFCLK          | SHFCLK         | SHFCLK          | SHFCLK |
|      | Pixels /<br>Clock: | 8      | 8      | 16     | 1              | 1         | 2         | 2-2/3           | 5-1/3           | 2-2/3          | 5-1/3           | 8      |

2-54 Service Guide

### **BUS OUTPUT SIGNAL STATUS DURING STANDBY MODE**

Table 2-12 Bus Output Signal Status During Standby Mode

| 65550 Pin#          | Signal Name  | Signal Status |
|---------------------|--------------|---------------|
| 53                  | ACTI / A26   | Driven Low    |
| 54                  | EBABKL / A27 | Driven Low    |
| 24                  | LRDY# / RDY  | Tri-Stated    |
| 25                  | LDEV#        | Tri-Stated    |
| 51-44, 41-40, 38-33 | D0-15        | Tri-Stated    |
| 20-13, 8-1          | D16-31       | Tri-Stated    |



S/TS stands for "Sustained Tri-state". These signals are driven by only one device at a time are driven high for one clock before released, and are not driven for at least one cycle after being released by the previous device. A pull-up provided by the bus controller is used to maintain an inactive level between transactions.

### 2.6 TI PCI1131 CardBus Controller

### 2.6.1 Overview

The PCI1131 is a bridge between the PCI local bus and two PC Card sockets supporting both 16-bit and 32-bit CardBus PC Cards, and is compliant with the PCI Local Bus Specification Revision 2.1 and PCMCIA's 1995 PCI Card Standard. The PCI 1131 PC Card interface recognizes and identifies PC Cards installed at power-up, run-time, and switches protocols automatically to accommodate 16-bit and 32-bit cards. Support for new 1 6-bit PC Card features such as multifunction cards, 3.3V cards, and DMA, as well as backward compatibility to the PCMCIA Release 2.1-compliant PC Cards are included in the PCI1131. CardBus cards operating at up to 33MHz and with a 32-bit data path offer higher performance, and the PCI1131 allows applications to take full advantage of this bandwidth. The PCI1131 core is powered at 3.3V to provide low power dissipation, but can independently support either 3.3V or 5V signaling on the PCI and PC Card interfaces.

Host software interacts with the PCI1131 through a variety of internal registers which provide status and control information about the PC Cards currently in use, and the internal operation of the PCI1131 itself. These internal registers are accessed by application software either through the PCI Configuration header, or through E programmable windows mapped into PCI memory or I/O address space. The concept of windows is also user by the PCI1131 to pass cycles between PCI and PC Card address spaces, and host software must program the location and size of these windows when the PCI1131 or PC Card is initialized.

The PCI1131 also communicates via a three-line serial protocol to he TI TPS2206 Dual PCMCIA Power Switch. The TPS2206 switches Vcc and Vpp supply voltage to the two PC Card sockets independently. Host software has indirect control over the TPS2206 by writing to internal PCI1131 registers. In order to prevent damage to low-voltage CardBus PC Cards, the PCI1131 will allow only valid Vcc settings to be applied to such cards.



The TPS2206 is the follow-on device to the TPS2202. The PCI1131 will also interface with the TPS2202.

The PCI1131 can notify the host system via interrupts when an event occurs which requires attention from the host. Such events are either card status change events (CSC) or functional interrupts from a PC Card. CSC events occur within the PCI1131 or at the PC Card interface, and indicate a change in the status of the socket (i.e., card insertion or removal). Functional interrupts are interrupts which originate from the PC Card application itself, and are passed from the card to the host system. Both CSC and functional interrupts may be individual masked and routed to a variety of system interrupts. The PCI1131 can signal the system interrupt controll via PCI-style interrupts, ISA IRQ's, or with the Serialized IRQ protocol.

The following sections describe in greater detail how the PCI1131 interacts at an electrical, protocol, and software level at its PCI, PC Card, TPS2206, and interrupt interfaces

2-56 Service Guide

#### 2.6.2 Architecture

The Texas Instruments PCI1131 is a high-performance PCI-to-PC Card controller that supports two independent PC Card sockets compliant with the1995 PC Card Standard. The PCI1131 provides a rich set of features which make it the best choice for bridging between PCI and PC Cards in both notebook and desktop computers. The 1995 PC Card Standard retains the 16-bit PC Card specification defined in PCMCIA Release 2.1, and defines the new 32-bit PC Card, called CardBus, capable of full 32-bit data transfers at 33 MHz. The PCI1131 supports any combination of 16-bit and CardBus PC Cards in its two sockets powered at 5V or 3.3V as required.

The PCI1131 is compliant with the PCI Local Bus Specification Revision 2.1, and its PCI interface can act as either a PCI master device or a PCI slave device. The PCI bus mastering is initiated during 16-bit PC Card DMA transfers or CardBus PC Card bus mastering cycles.

All card signals are internally buffered to allow hot insertion and removal without external buffering. The PCI1131 is register compatible with the Intel 82365SL-DF ExCA controller. The PCI1131 internal data-path logic allows the host to access 8-, 16-, and 32-bit cards using full 32-bit PCI cycles for maximum performance. Independent, 32-bit write buffers allow fast posted writes to improve system-bus utilization.

An advanced CMOS process is used to achieve low system power consumption while operating at PCI clock rates up to 33 MHz. Several low-power modes allow the host power management system to further reduce power consumption.



All unused PCI1131 pins should be pulled high with 43k ohm pull-up resistors.

#### 2.6.3 Features

- 3.3-V Core Logic With Universal PCI Interface Compatible and 3.3-V or 5-V PCI Signaling Environments
- Supports PCI Local Bus Specification 2.1
- Mix and Match 5W3.3V PC Card16 Cards and 3.3V CardBus Cards
- Supports Two PC Card ™ or CardBus Slots With Hot Insertion and Removal
- 1995 PC Card Standard Compliant
- Advanced Submicron, Low-Power CMOS Technology
- Uses Serial Interface to TI TPS2206A Dual Power Switch
- System Interrupts may be Programmed as PCI-style or ISA IRQ-style Interrupts
- ISA IRQ interrupts may be Serialized onto a Single IRQSER Pin
- Programmable Output Select for CLKRUN#
- Supports Burst Transfers to Maximize Data Through put on the PCI and CardBus Bus

- Packaged in a 208-pin TQFP
- Multi-function PCI Device with Separate Configuration Spaces for each Socket
- Five PCI Memory Windows and Two I/O Windows Available to each PC Card16 Socket
- Two I/O Windows and Two Memory Windows Available to each CardBus socket
- CardBus Memory Windows can be Individually selected prefetchable or non-prefetchable
- ExCA™-Compatible Registers Are Mapped in Memory andfilO Space
- Texas Instruments (TI™) Extension Registers Mapped in the PCI Configuration Space
- Intel<sup>™</sup> 82365SL-DF Register Compatible
- Supports 16-bit Distributed DMA on Both PC Card Sockets
- Supports PC/PCI DMA on Both PC Card
- Supports ZOOM Video Mode Sockets
- Supports Ring Indicate

2-58 Service Guide

## 2.6.4 Block Diagram

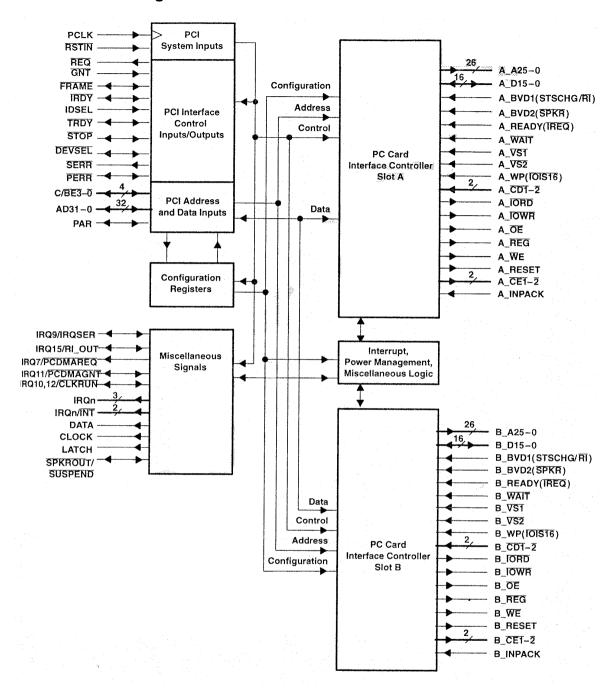


Figure 2-11 Functional Block Diagram - 16-bit PC Card Interface

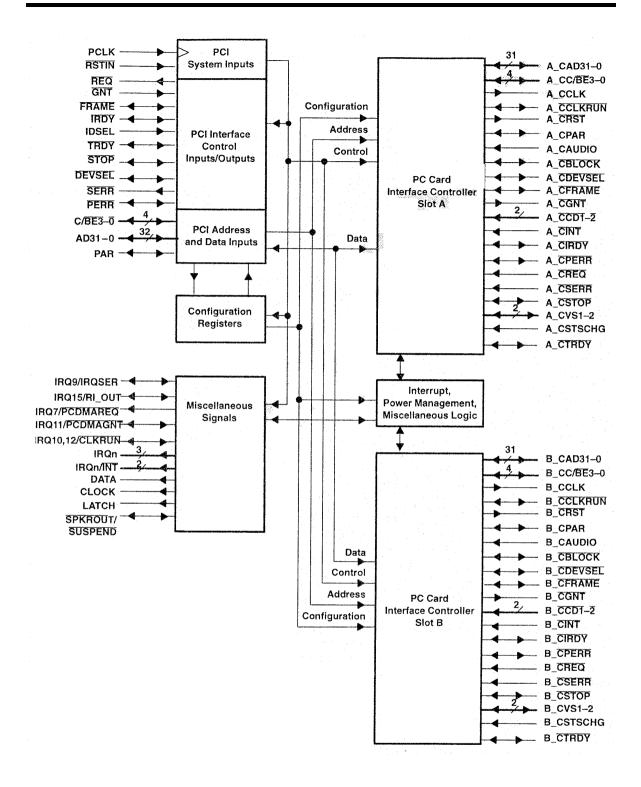


Figure 2-12 Functional block diagram - CardBus Card Interface

# 2.6.5 Pin Diagram

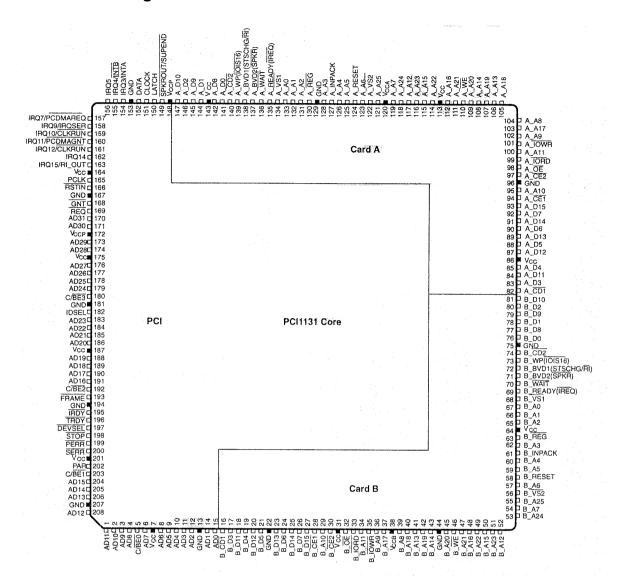


Figure 2-13 PCI-to-PC Card (16-bit) terminal assignments

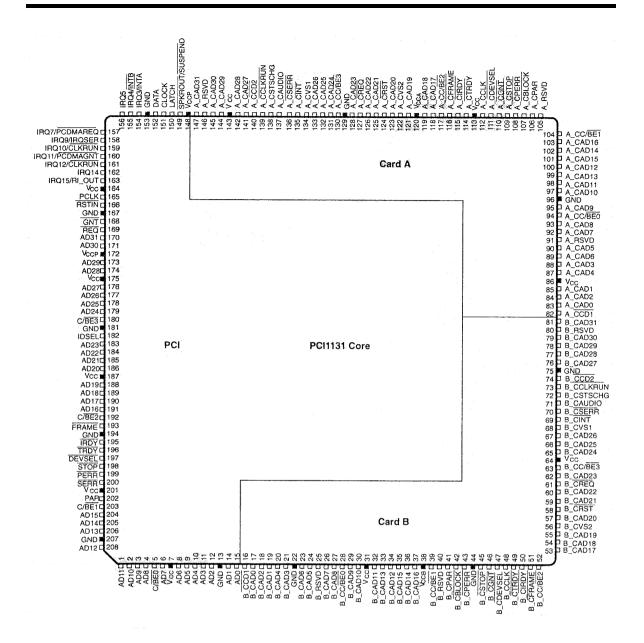


Figure 2-14 PCI-to-CardBus terminal assignments

2-62 Service Guide

# 2.6.6 Terminal Functions

Table 2-13 PCI1131 Pin Descriptions

| us clock. The PCI bus clock provides timing for all transactions on CI bus. All PCI signals are sampled at the rising edge of PCLK.  eset. When the RSTIN signal is asserted low it causes the 31 to tri-state all output buffers and reset all internal registers. asserted, the 1131 device is completely nonfunctional. After erting RSTIN, the PCI1131 is in its default state. When the 1131 END mode is enabled, the device is protected from any RSTIN i.e., the 1131 internal register contents are preserved). |
|---|
| eset. When the RSTIN signal is asserted low it causes the 31 to tri-state all output buffers and reset all internal registers. asserted, the 1131 device is completely nonfunctional. After erting RSTIN, the PCI1131 is in its default state. When the 1131 END mode is enabled, the device is protected from any RSTIN  |
| eset. When the RSTIN signal is asserted low it causes the 31 to tri-state all output buffers and reset all internal registers. asserted, the 1131 device is completely nonfunctional. After erting RSTIN, the PCI1131 is in its default state. When the 1131 END mode is enabled, the device is protected from any RSTIN  |
| eset. When the RSTIN signal is asserted low it causes the 31 to tri-state all output buffers and reset all internal registers. asserted, the 1131 device is completely nonfunctional. After erting RSTIN, the PCI1131 is in its default state. When the 1131 END mode is enabled, the device is protected from any RSTIn  |
| 31 to tri-state all output buffers and reset all internal registers. asserted, the 1131 device is completely nonfunctional. After erting RSTIN, the PCI1131 is in its default state. When the 1131 END mode is enabled, the device is protected from any RSTIn  |
|   |
|   |
| es/data bus. These signals are the multiplexed PCI address and us. During the address phase of a PCI cycle, AD31-0 contain a 32-ldress or other destination information. During the data phase, 0 contain data.   |
|   |

Table 2-13 PCI1131 Pin Descriptions (Continued)

| TERMINAL<br>NAME NO.                           | I/O<br>TYPE   | FUNCTION   |
|--|---------------|--|
| PCI Address and Da                             | ata Terminals | 5  |
| C/BE3 180<br>C/BE2 192<br>C/BE1 203<br>C/BE0 5 | I/O           | 8us commands and byte enables. These are muitiplexed on the same PCI terminals. During the address phase, C/BE-0 define the bus command. During the data phase, C /ENEW-O are used as byte enables. The byte enables determine which byte lanes carry meaningful data. C/BE0 applies to byte 0 (AD7-0), C/BE1 applies to byte 1 (AD15-8), C/BE2 applies to byte 2 (AD23-16),and C/BE3 applies to byte 3 (AD31-24).   |
| PAR 202  | I/O           | Parity. As a PCI target during PCI read cycles, or as PCI bus master during PCI write cycles, the PCI 1131 calculates even parity across the AD and C/BE buses and outputs the results on PAR, delayed by one clock.   |
| PCI Interface Contr                            | ol Terminals  |  |
| DEVSEL 197                                     | I/O           | Device select. As a PCI target, the PCI1131 asserts DEVSEL to claim the current cycle. As a PCI master, the PCI1131 monitors this signal until a target responds or a time out occurs.   |
| FFAME 193                                      |               | Cycle frame. Driven by the current master to indicate the beginning and duration of an access, FRAME I/O is low (asserted) to indicate that a bus transaction is beginning. While FFGI9IE is asserted, data transfers continue. When FRAME is sampled high (deasserted), the transaction is in the final data phase.   |
| GNT 168  | I             | Grant. Driven by the PCI arbiter to grant the PCI1131 access to the PCI bus after the current data transaction has completed.  |
| IDSEL 182                                      | I             | Initialization device select. IDSEL selects the PCI1t31 during configuration accesses. IDSEL can be connected to one of the upper 24 PCI address lines.  |
| IRDY 195                                       | I/O           | Initiator ready. IRDY indicates the bus master's ability to complete the current data phase of the transaction. IRDY is used in conjunction with IRDY. A data phase is completed on any clock where I/O both IRDY and TRDY are sampled low (asserted). During a write, IRDY indicates that valid data is present on AD31-0. During a read, IRDY indicates that the master is prepared to accept data. Wait cycles are inserted until both IRDY and TRDY are low (asserted) at the same time. This signal is an output when the PCI1131 is the PCI bos master and an input when the PCI bus target. |
| STOP 198                                       | I/O           | Stop. This signal is driven by the current PCI target to request the master to stop the current transaction.   |
| PERR 99  | I/O           | Parity error. This signal is driven by the PCI target during a write to indicate that a data parity error has . been detected.   |
| REQ 169  | 0             | Request. Asserted by the PCI1131 to request access to the PCI bus as a master.   |
| SERR 200                                       | 0             | O System error. Output pulsed from the PCI1131 indicating an address parity error has occurred.  |

2-64 Service Guide

Table 2-13 PCI1131 Pin Descriptions (Continued)

| TE<br>NAN   | RMINA<br>ME N  | L<br>IO.   | I/O<br>TYPE      | FUNCTION   |
|---|--|--|------------------|--|
| PCI Int   | terface  | Contro   | ol Terminals     |  |
| TRDY 196 I/O  |  |  | I/O              | Target ready. Indicates the PCI 1131 ability to complete the current data phase of the transaction. TRDY is used in conjunction with IRDY. A data phase is completed on any clock where both TRDY I/O are sampled asserted. During a read, TRDY indicates that valid data is present on AD31-0. During a write, TRDY indicates the PCI1131 is prepared to accept data. Wait cycles are inserted until both TIRDY and TRDY are asserted together. This signal is an output when the PCI 1131 is the PCI target. and an input when it is the PCI bus master. |
| 159   | /CLKRL   |  | I/O              | Interrupt Request 10 and 12. This terminal is software configurable and is used by the PCI 1131 to support the PCI Clock Run protocol. When configured as CLKRUN, by setting bit 0 in the System Control Register at offset 80h, this terminal is an open drain output. To select between IRQ10 and IRQ12 as the output use bit 7 of Register 80h.   |
|   | RMINA  |  | I/O              | FUNCTION   |
| Na  | me Slot  | ot   | TYPE             |  |
|   | Slot<br>A+   | B≠   |                  |  |
| 1 6-bit   |  | -  | ress and Da      | ta (Slots A and B)   |
| A25<br>A24<br>A23<br>A22<br>A21<br>A20<br>A19<br>A18<br>A17<br>A16<br>A15<br>A14<br>A12<br>A11<br>A10<br>A9<br>A8<br>A7<br>A6<br>A5<br>A4<br>A3<br>A2<br>A1<br>A0 | 121<br>118<br>116<br>114<br>111<br>109<br>107<br>105<br>103<br>112<br>115<br>108<br>106<br>100<br>95<br>102<br>104<br>119<br>123<br>125<br>126<br>128<br>131<br>132<br>133 | 55<br>53<br>51<br>49<br>47<br>45<br>42<br>40<br>37<br>48<br>50<br>43<br>41<br>34<br>29<br>36<br>39<br>54<br>57<br>59<br>60<br>62<br>65<br>66<br>67 | O Proceeded with | PC Card Address. 16-bit PC Card address lines. A25 is the most significant bit.  |

<sup>+</sup> Terminal name is preceded with A\_. As an example, the full name for terminal 121 is A\_A25.

<sup>&</sup>quot; Terminal name is preceded with B\_. As an example, the full name for terminal 55 is B\_A25.

Table 2-13 PCI1131 Pin Descriptions (Continued)

| TERMINAL I/O |   |         | I/O                 | FUNCTION  |  |  |  |
|--------------|---|---------|---------------------|---|--|--|--|
| Na           | Name Slot TYPE Slot   |         | TYPE                |   |  |  |  |
|              | A+  | B≠      |                     |   |  |  |  |
| 1 6-bit      | PC Ca   | rd Add  | ata (Slots A and B) |   |  |  |  |
| D15          | 93  | 27      | I/O                 | PC Card Data. 16-bit PC Card data lines. D15 is the most significant  |  |  |  |
| D14          | 91  | 25      |                     | bit.  |  |  |  |
| D13          | 89  | 23      |                     |   |  |  |  |
| D12          | 87  | 20      |                     |   |  |  |  |
| D11          | 84  | 18      |                     |   |  |  |  |
| D10          | 147   | 81      |                     |   |  |  |  |
| D9           | 145   | 79      |                     |   |  |  |  |
| D8           | 142   | 77      |                     |   |  |  |  |
| D6           | 90  | 24      |                     |   |  |  |  |
| D5           | 88  | 21      |                     |   |  |  |  |
| D4           | 85  | 19      |                     |   |  |  |  |
| D3           | 83  | 17      |                     |   |  |  |  |
| D2           | 146   | 80      |                     |   |  |  |  |
| D1           | 144   | 78      |                     |   |  |  |  |
| D0           | 141   | 76      |                     |   |  |  |  |
| 1 6-bit      | PC Ca   | rd Inte | rface Contr         | ol Signals (Slots A and B)  |  |  |  |
| CD1          | 82  | 16      | 1                   | PC Card Detect 1 and Card Detect 2. CD1 and CD2 are connected to  |  |  |  |
| CD2          | 140   | 74      |                     | ground internally on the PC Card. When a PC Card is inserted into a socket, these signals are pulled low. The signal status is available by |  |  |  |
|              |   |         |                     | reading the Interface Status Register   |  |  |  |
| BVD1         |   |         | I                   | Battery Voltage Detect 1. Generated by 16-bit memory PC Cards that  |  |  |  |
| (STSC        | HG/ 13  | 8       |                     | include batteries. BVD1 is used with BVD2 as an indication of the   |  |  |  |
|              | 72  |         |                     | condition of the batteries on a memory PC Card. Both BVD1 and BVD2 are kept high when the battery is good. When BVD2 is low and BVD1 is     |  |  |  |
| RI)          |   |         |                     | high, the battery is weak and needs to be replaced. When BVD1 is low,   |  |  |  |
|              |   |         |                     | the battery is no longer serviceable and the data in the memory PC  |  |  |  |
|              |   |         |                     | Card is lost. See the Card Status Change Interrupt Configuration Register for enable bits (Section 8.6). See the Card Status Change         |  |  |  |
|              |   |         |                     | Register and the Interface Status Register for the status bits for this signal.   |  |  |  |
|              |   |         |                     | Status Change. STSCHG is used to alert the system to a change in the  |  |  |  |
|              |   |         |                     | READY, Write Protect, or Battery Voltage Dead condition of a 16-bit I/O PC Card.  |  |  |  |
|              |   |         |                     | Ring Indicate. RI is used by 1 6-bit modem cards to indicate ring detection.  |  |  |  |
| + Te         | rminal n  | ame is  | preceded w          | ith A As an example, the full name for terminal 121 is A_A25.   |  |  |  |
| . Te         |   |         |                     |   |  |  |  |
| , .0         | " Terminal name is preceded with B As an example, the full name for terminal 55 is B_A25. |         |                     |   |  |  |  |

2-66 Service Guide

Table 2-13 PCI1131 Pin Descriptions (Continued)

| TERMINAL<br>Name Slot<br>Slot   | I/O<br>TYPE | FUNCTION  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|---|-------------|---|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|
| A+ B≠   |             |   |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 1 6-bit PC Card Interface Control Signals (Slots A and B)                                 |             |   |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| BVD2 137<br>71<br>(SPKR)  | l           | Battery Voltage Detect 2. Generated by 16-bit memory PC Cards that include batteries. BVD2 is used with BVD 1 as an indication of the condition of the batteries on a memory PC Card. Both BVD 1 and BVD2 are high when the battery is good. When BVD2 is low and BVD1 is high, the battery is weak and needs to be replaced. When BVD1 is low, the battery is no longer serviceable and the data in the memory PC Card is lost. See the Card Status Change Interrupt Configuration Register for enable bits. See the Card Status Change Register and the Interface Status Register for the status bits for this signal |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|   |             | Speaker. SPKR is an optional binary audio signal available only when the card and socket have been configured for the 16-bit I /O interface. The audio signals from cards A and B can be combined by the PCI 1131 and output on SPKROUT.  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|   |             | (DMA Request) This pin may be used as the DMA request signal during DMA operations to a 16-bit PC Card which supports DMA. If used, the PC Card asserts this signal to indicate a request for a DMA operation.  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| REG 130<br>63   | 0           | Attribute Memory Select. REG remains high for all common memory accesses. When NES is asserted, access is limited to attribute memory (OE or WE active) and to the I/O space (IORD or IOWR active). Attribute memory is a separately accessed section of card memory and is generally used to record card capacity and other configuration and attribute information.   |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|   |             | (DMA Acknowledge) This pin is used as a DACK during DMA operations to a 1 6-bit PC Card which supports DMA. The PCI 1131 asserts this signal to indicate a DMA operation. This signal is used in conjunction with the DMA Read (IOWR) or DMA Write (IORD) strobes to transfer data.   |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| RESET 124 58  | 0           | PC Card Reset. RESET forces a hard reset to a 16-bit PC Card.   |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| VS1 134 68<br>VS2 122 56  | I/O         | Voltage Sense 1 and Voltage Sense 2. VS1 and VS2, when used in conjunction with each other, to determine the operating voltage of the 16-bit PC Card.   |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| INPACK 127<br>61  | I           | Input Acknowledge. This signal is asserted by the PC Card when it can respond to an I/O read cycle at the current address.  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|   |             | (DMA Request) This pin may be used as the DMA request signal during DMA operations to a 16-bit PC Card which supports DMA. If used, the PC Card asserts this signal to indicate a request for a DMA operation.  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| + Terminal name is preceded with A As an example, the full name for terminal 121 is A A25 |             |   |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |

<sup>+</sup> Terminal name is preceded with A\_. As an example, the full name for terminal 121 is A\_A25.

<sup>&</sup>quot; Terminal name is preceded with B\_. As an example, the full name for terminal 55 is B\_A25.

Table 2-13 PCI1131 Pin Descriptions (Continued)

| Nan             | Name Slot<br>Slot   |    | I/O<br>TYPE | FUNCTION   |  |  |  |
|-----------------|---|----|-------------|--|--|--|--|
| 4 C b:4 l       | A+  | B≠ | lease and D | ote (Clote A and D)  |  |  |  |
|                 |   |    |             | ata (Slots A and B)  |  |  |  |
| IORD            | 99  | 33 | 0           | I/O Read. LORD is asserted by the PCI1131 to enable 16-bit I/O PC Card data output during host I/O read cycles.  |  |  |  |
|                 |   |    |             | (DMA Write) This pin is used as the DMA write strobe during DMA operations from a 16-bit PC Card which supports DMA. The PCI 1131 asserts this signal during DMA transfers from the PC Card to host memory.                  |  |  |  |
| IOWR            | 101   | 35 | 0           | I/O Write. IOWR is driven low by the PCI1131 to strobe write data into 16-bit I/O PC Cards during host I/O write cycles.   |  |  |  |
|                 |   |    |             | (DMA Read) This pin is used as the DMA read strobe during DMA operations to a 16-bit PC Card which supports DMA. The PCI 1131 asserts this signal during DMA transfers from host memory to the PC Card.                      |  |  |  |
| OE              | 98  | 32 | 0           | Output Enable. OE is driven low by the PCI 1131 to enable 16-bit Memory PC Card data output during host memory read cycles.  |  |  |  |
|                 |   |    |             | (DMA Terminal Count) This pin is used as TC during DMA operations to a 16-bit PC Card which supports DMA. The PCI 1131 asserts this signal to indicate Terminal Count for a DMA write operation .                            |  |  |  |
| WAIT            | 136   | 70 | I           | Bus Cycle Wait. WET is driven by a 16-bit PC Card to delay the completion of (i e. extend) the memory or I/O cycle that is in progress.  |  |  |  |
| WE              | 110   | 46 | 0           | Write Enable . WE is used to strobe memory write data into 16-bit Memory PC Cards. VVE is also used for memory PC Cards that employ programmable memory technologies.  |  |  |  |
|                 |   |    |             | (DMA Terminal Count) This pin is used as TC during DMA operations to a 16-bit PC Card which supports DMA. The PCI 1131 asserts this signal to indicate Terminal Count for a DMA read operation.                              |  |  |  |
| READY<br>(IREQ) | 135   | 69 | ı           | Ready . The ready function is provided by the READY signal when the 16-bit PC Card and the host socket are configured for the memory-only interface. READY is driven low by the 16-bit Memory                                |  |  |  |
|                 |   |    |             | PC Cards to indicate that the memory card circuits are busy processing a previous write command. READY is driven high when the 16-bit Memory PC Card is ready to accept a new data transfer.                                 |  |  |  |
|                 |   |    |             | Interrupt Request. IREQ is asserted by a 16-bit I/O PC Card to indicate to the host that a device on the 16-bit I/O PC Card requires service by the host software. IREQ is high (deasserted) when no interrupt is requested. |  |  |  |
| -               | Tarminal name is preceded with A. As an example, the full name for terminal 121 is A. A25 |    |             |  |  |  |  |

<sup>+</sup> Terminal name is preceded with A\_. As an example, the full name for terminal 121 is A\_A25.

2-68 Service Guide

<sup>&</sup>quot; Terminal name is preceded with B\_. As an example, the full name for terminal 55 is B\_A25.

Table 2-13 PCI1131 Pin Descriptions (Continued)

| TYPE       |  |
|------------|--|
|            |  |
|            |  |
| face Cont  | rol Signals (Slots A and B)  |
| I          | Write Protect. This signal applies to 16-bit Memory PC Cards. WP reflects the status of the write-protect switch on 16-bitmemory PC Cards. For 16-bit I/O cards, WP is used for the 16-bit port (IOIS16) function. The status of the signal can be read from the interface status register. (I/O is 16 bits). This signal applies to 16-bit I/O PC Cards. IOIS16 is asserted by the 16-bit PC Card when the address on the bus corresponds to an address to which the 16-bit PC Card responds, and the I/O port that is addressed is capable of 16-bit accesses. |
|            | (DMA Request). This pin may be used as the DMA Request signal during DMA operations to a 16-bit PC Card which supports DMA. If used, the PC Card asserts this signal to indicate a request for a DMA operation.  |
| 0          | Card Enable 1 and Card Enable 2. These signals enable even and odd numbered address bytes. CE1 enables even numbered address bytes, and CE2 enables odd numbered address bytes.  |
| Idress and | d Data Signals (Slots A and B)   |
| I/O        | CardBus PC Card address and data These pins are multiplexed address and data signals A bus transaction consists of an address phase followed by one or more data phases The PCI 1131 supports both read and write bursts.  The address phase is the clock cycle in which CFRAME is asserted.  During the address phase, CAD31-0 contain a physical address (32-bits). For I/O, this is a byte address; for configuration and I/O memory, it is a DWORD address.  |
|            | During data phases, CAD74 contain the least significant byte and CAD31-24 contain the most significant byte. Write data is stable and valid when is asserted. Read data is stable and valid when CTRDY is asserted. Data is transferred during those clocks when CIRDY and CTRDY are asserted.  **Note: + Terminal name is preceded with A As an example, the full name for terminal 121 is A_A25.   ≠ Terminal name is preceded with B As an example, the full name for terminal 55 is B_A25.   |
|            | O<br>dress and   |

Table 2-13 PCI1131 Pin Descriptions (Continued)

| TERMINAL                  | I/O   | FUNCTION  |  |  |  |  |
|---------------------------|---|---|--|--|--|--|
| Name Slot<br>Slot         | TYPE  |   |  |  |  |  |
| A+ B≠                     |   |   |  |  |  |  |
| CardBus PC Card A         | ddress an   | d Data Signals (Slots A and B)  |  |  |  |  |
| CC/BE0 94 28              | I/O   | CardBus PC Card Command and Byte Enables. These signals are   |  |  |  |  |
| CC/BE1 104 39             |   | multiplexed on the same pin. During the address phase of the transaction, CC/BE3 0 define the bus command. During the data I/O  |  |  |  |  |
| CC/BE2 117 52             |   | phase transaction, CC/BE3-0 are used as Byte Enables. Byte Enables  |  |  |  |  |
| CC/BE3 130 63             |   | are valid during the entire data phase and determine the byte lanes that will carry the data. CC/BE0 applies to byte 0, CC/BE3 applies to byte 1, CC/EE2 applies to byte 2, and CC/BE3 applies to byte 3.   |  |  |  |  |
| CPAR 106 41               | I/O   | CardBus PC Card Parity. Even parity across CAD3 1-0 and CC/ES3-O is calculated and driven by this signal. CPAR is stable and valid for one clock after the address phase. For Data phases, CPAR is stable and valid one clock after either CIRDY is asserted on a write transaction or CTRDY is asserted on a read transaction. Once CPAR is valid, it remains valid for one clock after the completion of the current data phase. Note: CPAR has the same timing as CAD31-0 but delays by one clock. When the PCI 1131 is acting as an initiator, it will drive CPAR for address and write data phases; and when acting as a target, the PCI1131 will drive CPAR for read data phases. |  |  |  |  |
| CardBus PC Card II        | nterface Sy   | stem Signals (Slots A and B)  |  |  |  |  |
| CCLK 112 48               | 0   | CardBus PC Card Clock. This signal provides synchronous timing for all transactions on the CardBus PC Card interface. All signals except MST (upon assertion) CCLKRUN, CIST, CSTSCHG, CAUDIO, CCD2-1, and CVS2-1 are sampled on the rising edge of the clock, and all timing parameters are defined with the rising edge of this signal. The CardBus clock operates at 33 MHz, but it can be stopped in the low state.  |  |  |  |  |
| CCLKRUN 139 73            | I/O   | CardBus PC Card Clock Run. This signal is used by a CardBus PC Card to request an increase in the CCLK frequency, and by the PCI 1131 to indicate that the CCLK frequency will be decreased.  |  |  |  |  |
| CRST 124<br>58            | 0   | CardBus PC Card Reset. This signal is used to bring CardBus PC Card specific registers, sequencers, and signals to a consistent state. When ZMT is asserted, all CardBus PC Card signals must be driven to high impedance state, but the PCI 1131 will drive these signals to a valid logic level. Assertion may be asynchronous for the CCLK but deassertion must be synchronous to the CCLK.  |  |  |  |  |
| CardBus PC Card II        | CardBus PC Card Interface Control Signals (Slots A and B) |   |  |  |  |  |
| CCD1 82 16<br>CCD2 140 74 | I   | CardBus Detect 1 and CardBus Detect 2. CCD1 and CCD2 are used in conjunction with CVS1 and CVS2 to determine the type and voltage of the CardBus PC Card. The signal status is available  |  |  |  |  |
|                           |   | by reading the Interface Status Register  |  |  |  |  |
|                           | -   | with A As an example, the full name for terminal 121 is A_A25.  with B As an example, the full name for terminal 55 is B_A25.   |  |  |  |  |
| " Tommar name is          | , p. 0000000 1  | man b_17.10 an oxample, the fall hame for tellilling of to b_120.   |  |  |  |  |

2-70 Service Guide

Table 2-13 PCI1131 Pin Descriptions (Continued)

| TERMINAL Name Slot Slot A+ B≠ | I/O<br>TYPE   | FUNCTION   |  |  |  |  |  |
|-------------------------------|---|--|--|--|--|--|--|
|                               | CardBus PC Card Interface Control Signals (Slots A and B) |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| CBLOCK 107 42                 | I/O   | CardBus Lock. This is an optional signal used to lock a particular address, ensuring a bus initiator exclusive access. NOTE: This signal is not supported on the PCI 1131.   |  |  |  |  |  |
| CDEVSEL 111 47                | I/O   | CardBus Device Select. When actively driven, this signal indicates that the PCI 1131 has decoded its address as the target of the current access. As an input, CDEVSEL indicates whether any device on the bus has been selected.  |  |  |  |  |  |
| CDEVSEL 109 45                | I/O   | CardBus Stop. This signal indicates the current target is requesting the initiator to stop the current transaction.  |  |  |  |  |  |
| CSTSCHG 138 72                | _   | CardBus Status Change. CSTSCHG is used to alert the system to a change in the READY, WP, or BVD condition of the I/O CardBus PC Card.  |  |  |  |  |  |
| CAUDIO 137<br>71              | I   | CardBus Audio. This signal is an optional digital input signal from a PC Card to the system's speaker. CardBus cards support two types of audio: single amplitude, binary waveform, and/or Pulse Width Modulation (PWM) encoded signal. The PCI1131 supports the Binary Audio Mode, and may output a binary audio signal from the PC Card to the   |  |  |  |  |  |
|                               |   | SPKROUT signal.  |  |  |  |  |  |
| CIRDY 115 50                  | I/O   | CardBus Initiator Ready. This signal indicates that the PCI1131 is initiating the bus initiator ability to complete a current data phase of the transaction. It is used in conjunction with CTRDY. When both of these signals are sampled asserted, a data phase is completed on any clock. During a write, CIRDY indicates that valid data is present on CAD31-0, and during a read, it indicates the PCI 1131, as an initiator, is prepared to accept the data. Wait cycles are inserted until both CTRDY and CFRDY are both low (asserted). |  |  |  |  |  |
| CTRDY 114 49                  | I/O   | CardBusTargetReady. This signal indicates that the PCI 1131, as a selected targets has the ability to complete a current data phase of the transaction. It is used in conjunction with CIRDY. When both of these signals are sampled asserted, a data phase is completed on any clock. During a read, CTRDY indicates that valid data is present on CAD31-0, and during a write, it indicates the PCI 1131, as a target, is prepared to accept the data. Wait cycles are inserted until both CIRDY and CTRDY are both low (asserted).          |  |  |  |  |  |
| CFRAME 116 51                 | I/O   | CardBus Cycle Frame. This signal is driven by the PCI 1131 when it is acting as an initiator to indicate the beginning and duration of a transaction. CFRAME is asserted to indicated a bus transaction is beginning, and while it is asserted, data transfer is continuous. When CFRAME is high (deasserted), the transaction is in its final data phase.   |  |  |  |  |  |

<sup>+</sup> Terminal name is preceded with A\_. As an example, the full name for terminal 121 is A\_A25.

<sup>&</sup>quot; Terminal name is preceded with B\_. As an example, the full name for terminal 55 is B\_A25.

Table 2-13 PCI1131 Pin Descriptions (Continued)

| Nam          | TERMINAL<br>Name Slot<br>Slot   |          | I/O<br>TYPE | FUNCTION  |  |  |
|--------------|---|----------|-------------|---|--|--|
|              | A+  | B≠       |             |   |  |  |
| CardBu       | s PC  | Card Ir  | nterface Co | ontrol Signals (Slots A and B)  |  |  |
| CREQ         | 127   | 61       | I           | CardBus Request. This signal ir1dicates to the arbiter that the CardBus PC Card desires use the CardBus bus.  |  |  |
| CGNT         | 110   | 46       | 0           | CardBus Grant. This signal is driven by the PCI 1131 to grant a CardBus PC Card access to the CardBus bus after the current data transaction has completed  |  |  |
| CPERR        | 108   | 43       | I/O         | CardBus Parity Error. This signal reports errors during all CardBus PC Card transactions except during special cycles. This signal is sustained in a high-impedance state and must be driven active by the agent receiving data, two clocks following the data, when a data parity error is detected. This signal must be driven active for a minimum duration is one clock for each data phase. CPERR must be driven high for one clock before it is returned to the high-impedance state. An agent cannot report a CPERR until it has claimed the access by asserting CDSVSEL and completed a data phase.   |  |  |
| CSERR        | 136   | 70       | _           | CardBus System Error. This signal reports address parity error, data errors on the Special Cycle command, or any other system error where the result could be catastrophic, such that the CardBus card may no longer operate correctly. CSERR is open drain and is actively driven for a single CardBus PC Card clock by the agent reporting the error. The assertion of this signal is synchronous to the Cock and meets the setup and hold times of all bussed signals. Restoring of the CSERR to the deasserted states is accomplished by a weak pull-up which is provided by the system designer. This pull-up may take two to three clock periods to fully restore ~R The PCI1131 reports CSERR to the operating system anytime it is sampled low (asserted) |  |  |
| CVS1<br>CVS2 | 134<br>122  | 68<br>56 | I/O         | CardBus Voltage Sense 1 and Voltage Sense 2. CVS1 and CVS2, are used in conjunction with each other, along with CCD1 and CCD2, to determine the operating voltage of the CardBus PC Card.   |  |  |
| CINT         | 135   | 69       | I           | CardBus Interrupt. This signal is asserted low by a CardBus PC Card to request interrupt servicing from the host.   |  |  |
|              | + Terminal name is preceded with A As an example, the full name for terminal 121 is A_A25.  Terminal name is preceded with B As an example, the full name for terminal 55 is B_A25. |          |             |   |  |  |

<sup>&</sup>quot; Terminal name is preceded with B\_. As an example, the full name for terminal 55 is B\_A25.

2-72 Service Guide

Table 2-13 PCI1131 Pin Descriptions (Continued)

| TERMINA<br>NAME                      | NO         | I/O TYPE | FUNCTION  |
|--------------------------------------|------------|----------|---|
| Interrupt Terr                       | minals     |          |   |
| IRQ3/INTA<br>IRQ4/INTB               | 154<br>155 | O        | Interrupt Request 3 and Interrupt Request 4. These terminals may be connected to either PCI or ISA interrupts. These terminals are software configurable as IRQ3 or T1VTA, and as IRQ4 or T1~. When configured for IRQ3 and IRQ4, these terminals should be connected to the ISA IRQ programmable interrupt controller. When these pins are configured for INTA and INTB, these terminals should be connected to available interrupts on the PCI bus. |
| IRQ7/<br>PCDMAREQ                    | 157        | 0        | Interrupt Request 7. This terminal is software configurable and is used by the PCI1131 to request PC/PCI DMA transfers from chip sets that support the PC/PCI DMA scheme. When this pin is configured for PC/PCI DMA request (IRQ7) it should be connected to the appropriate request (REQ#) pin on the Intel MPIIX controller.   |
| IRQ9/<br>IRQSER                      | 158        | 0        | Interrupt Request 9. This terminal is software configurable and indicates an interrupt request from one of the PC Cards. When this pin is configured for IRQ9 it should be connected to the IRQ programmable interrupt controller. IRQSER allows all IRQ signals to be serialized onto one pin. This signal is configured   |
|                                      |            |          | in the Device Control Register of the TI Extension Registers.   |
| IRQ11/<br>PCDMAGNT                   | 160        | 0        | Interrupt Request 11. This terminals software configurable and is used by the PCI 1131 to accept a grant for PC/PCI DMA transfers from chip sets that support the PC/PCI DMA scheme. When this pin is configured for PC/PCI DMA grant (IRQ11) it should be connected to the appropriate grant (GNT#) pin on the Intel MPIIX controller.   |
| IRQ10/<br>CLKRUM<br>IRQ12/<br>CLKRUM | 159<br>161 | I/O      | Interrupt Request 10 and t2. This terminal is software configurable and is used by the PCI1131 to support the PCI Clock Run protocol. When configured as CLKRUN, by setting bit 0 in the System Control Register at offset 80h (Section 7.27), this terminal is an open drain output. To select between IRQ10 and IRQ12 as the output use bit 7 of Register 80h.  |
| IRQ5<br>IRQ14                        | 156<br>162 | 0        | Interrupt Requests 5 and 14. These signals are ISA interrupts. These terminals indicate an interrupt request from one of the PC Cards. The Interrupt mode is selected in the Device Control Register of the TI Extension Registers.   |

Table 2-13 PCI1131 Pin Descriptions (Continued)

| TERMINAL<br>NAME NO                                     | I /O<br>TYPE | FUNCTION   |
|---|--------------|--|
| Interrupt Terminals                                     |              |  |
| IRQ15/<br>RI_OUT 163                                    | I/O          | Interrupt Request 15. This terminal indicates an interrupt request from one of the PC Cards. RI_OUT allows the RI input from the 1 6-bit PC Card, CSTSCHG from CardBus Cards or PC Card removal events to be output to the system. This signal is configured in the Card Control Register of the TI Extension Registers. |
| PC Card Power Swit                                      | ch Terminals |  |
| LATCH 150   | 0            | Power Switch Latch is asserted by the PCI1131 to indicate to the PC Card power switch that the data on the DATA line is valid.   |
| CLOCK 151   | 0            | Power Switch Clock. Information on the DATA line is sampled at the rising edge of CLOCK. The frequency of the clock is derived from dividing the PCICLK by 36. The maximum frequency of this signal is 2 MHz.  |
| DATA 152  | 0            | Power Switch Data is used by the PCI1131 to serially communicate socket power control information.   |
| Speaker Control Ter                                     | minal        |  |
| SPKROUT/<br>SUSPEND 149                                 | I/O          | Speaker. SPKROUT carries the digital audio signal from the PC Card.  |
|   |              | SUSPEND, when enabled, this signal places the PCI1131 in PCI1131 Suspend Mode (Section 6.0) . This pin is configured in the Card Control Register (Section 7.29) of the TI Extension Registers.  |
| Power Supply Termi                                      | nals         |  |
| GND<br>13,22,44 75 96,129,<br>153, 167, 81<br>194,207   | I            | Device ground terminals  |
| VccA 120  | I            | Power-supply terminal for PC Card A (5V or 3.3V)   |
| VccB 38   | I            | Power-supply terminal for PC Card B (5V or 3.3 V)  |
| VccP 148, 172   | I            | Power-supply terminal for PCI interface (5V or 3.3V)   |
| Vcc<br>7, 31, 64, 86, 113,<br>143,164, 175, 187,<br>201 | I            | Power-Supply terminal for core logic (3.3V)  |

2-74 Service Guide

# 2.7 NS87336VJG Super I/O Controller

The PC87336VJG is a single chip solution for most commonly used I/O peripherals in ISA, and EISA based computers. It incorporates a Floppy Disk Controller(FDC), two full featured UARTs, and an IEEE 1284 compatible parallel port Standard PC-AT address decoding for all the peripherals and a set of configuration registers are also implemented in this highly integrated member of the Super I/O family. Advanced power management features, mixed voltage operation and integrated Serial-Infrared(both IrDA and Sharp) support makes the PC87336 an ideal choice for low-power and/or portable personal computer applications.

The PC87336 FDC uses a high performance digital data separator eliminating the need for any external filter components. It is fully compatible with the PC8477 and incorporates a superset of DP8473, NEC PD765 and N82077 floppy disk controller functions. All popular 5.25" and 3.5" floppy drives, including the 2.88 MB 3.5" floppy drive, are supported. In addition, automatic media sense and 2 Mbps tape drive support are provided by the FDC.

The two UARTs are fully NS16450 and NS16550 compatible. Both ports support MIDI baud rates and one port also supports IrDA's the HP SIR and Sharp SIR compliant signaling protocol.

The parallel port is fully IEEE 1284 level 2 compatible. The SPP(Standard Parallel Port) is fully compatible wit ISA and EISA parallel ports. In addition to the SPP, EPP(Enhanced Parallel Port) and ECP(Extended Capabilities Port) modes are supported by the parallel port.

A set of configuration registers are provided to control the Plug and Play and other various functions of the PC87336. These registers are accessed using two 8-bit wide index and data registers. The ISA I/O address of the register pair can be relocated using a power-up strapping option and the software configuration after power-up.

When idle, advanced power management features allows the PC87336 to enter extremely low power modes under software control. The PC87336 can operate from a 5V or a 3.3V power supply. An unique I/O cell structure allows the PC87336 to interface directly with 5V external components while operating from a 3.3V power supply.

#### 2.7.1 Features

- 100% compatible with ISA, and EISA architectures
- The Floppy Disk Controller:
  - Software compatible with the DP8473, the 765A and the N82077
  - 16-byte FIFO(disabled by default)
  - Burst and Non-Burst modes
  - Perpendicular Recording drive support
  - New high-performance internal digital data separator(no external filter components required)
  - Low-power CMOS with enhanced power-down mode
  - Automatic media-sense support, with full IBM TDR(Tape Drive Register) implementation
  - Supports fast 2 Mbps and standard 1 Mbps/500 kbps/250 kbps tape drives

#### The Bidirectional Parallel Port:

- Enhanced Parallel Port(EPP) compatible
- Extended Capabilities Port(ECP) compatible, including level 2 support
- Bidirectional under either software or hardware control
- Compatible with ISA, and EISA, architectures
- Ability to multiplex FDC signals on parallel port pins allows use of an external Floppy Disk Drive(FDD)
- Includes protection circuit to prevent damage to the parallel port when a connected printer is powered up or is operated at a higher voltage

#### The UARTs:

- Software compatible with the PC16550A and PC16450
- MIDI baud rate support
- Infrared support on UART2(IrDA and Sharp-compliant)

#### The Address Decoder

- 6 bit or 10 bit decoding
- External Chip Select capability when 10 bit decoding
- Full relocation capability(No limitation)

#### Enhanced Power Management

- Special configuration registers for power-down
- Enhanced programmable power-down FDC command
- Auto power-down and wake-up modes
- 2 special pins for power management
- Typical current consumption during power-down is less than 10 uA
- Reduced pin leakage current

#### Mixed Voltage support

- Supports standard 5V operation
- Supports 3.3V operation
- Supports mixed internal 3.3V operation with 3.3V/5V external configuration

### The General Purpose Pins:

 2 pins, for 2 separate programmable chip select decoders, can be programmed for game port control

2-76 Service Guide

- Plug and Play Compatible:
  - 16 bit addressing(full programmable)
  - 10 selectable IRQs
  - 3 selectable DMA Channels
  - 3 SIRQ Inputs allows external devices to mapping IRQs
- 100-Pin TQFP package PC87336VJG

## 2.7.2 Block Diagram

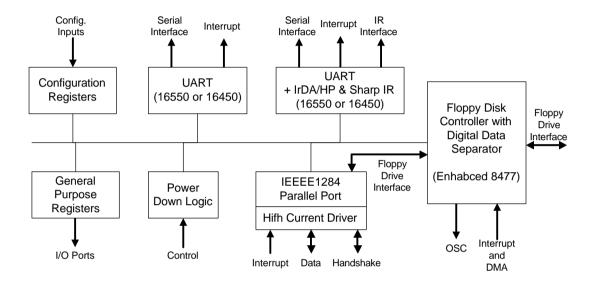


Figure 2-15 NS87336VJG Block Diagram

# 2.7.3 Pin Diagram

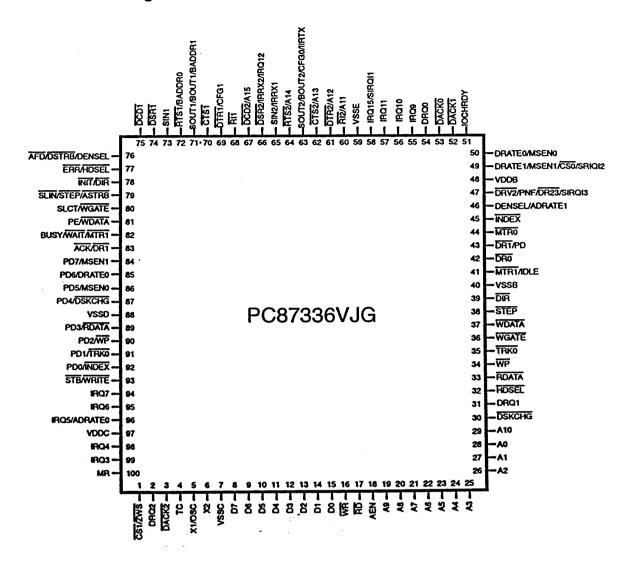


Figure 2-16 NS87336VJG Pin Diagram

2-78 Service Guide

# 2.7.4 Pin Description

Table 2-14 NS87336VJG Pin Descriptions

| Pin                 | No.                                | I/O | Description   |
|---------------------|------------------------------------|-----|---|
| A15-A0              | 67, 64,<br>62-60,<br>29, 19-<br>28 | I   | Address. These address lines from the microprocessor determine which internal register is accessed. A0-A15 are don't cares during DMA transfer.   |
| /ACK                | 83                                 | I   | Parallel Port Acknowledge. This input is pulsed low by the printer to indicate that it has received the data from the parallel port. This pin has a nominal 25 K $\Omega$ pull-up resistor attached to it.  |
| ADRATE0,<br>ADRATE1 | 96,<br>46                          | 0   | FDD Additional Data Rate 0,1. These outputs are similar to DRATE0, 1. They are provided in addition to DRATE0, 1. They reflect the currently selected FDC data rate, (bits 0 and 1 in the Configuration Control Register (CCR) or the Data Rate Select Register (DSR), whichever was written to last). ADRATE0 is configured when bit 0 of ASC is 1. ADRATE1 is configured when bit 4 of ASC is 1. (See IRQ5 and DENSEL for further information). |
| /AFD                | 76                                 | I/O | Parallel Port Automatic Feed XT. When this signal is low, the printer automatically line feed after printing each line. This pin is in a tristate condition 10 ns after a 0 is loaded into the corresponding Control Register bit. The system should pull this pin high using a 4.7 K $\Omega$ resistor.  |
| AEN                 | 18                                 | I   | Address Enable. When this input is high, it disables function selection via A15-A0. Access during DMA transfer is not affected by this pin.   |
| /ASTRB              | 79                                 | 0   | EPP Address Strobe. This signal is used in EPP mode as address strobe. It is an active low signal.  |
| BADDR0,<br>BADDR1   | 72,<br>71                          | 1   | Base Address. These bits determine one of the four base addresses from which the Index and Data Registers are offset. An internal pull-down resistor of 30 K $\Omega$ is on this pin. Use a 10 K $\Omega$ resistor to pull this pin to VCC.   |
| BOUT1,<br>BOUT2     | 71,<br>63                          | 0   | UARTs Baud Output. This multi-function pin supports the associated serial channel Baud Rate generator output signal if the test mode is selected in the Power and Test Configuration Register and the DLAB bit (LCR7) is set. After the Master Reset, this pin offers the SOUT function.  |
| BUSY                | 82                                 | I   | Parallel Port Busy. This pin is set high by the printer when it cannot accept another character. It has a nominal 25 K $\Omega$ pull-down resistor attached to it.  |
| CFG0<br>CFG1        | 63,<br>69                          | I   | Configuration on Power-up. These CMOS inputs select 1 of 4 default configurations in which the PC87336 powers up. An internal pull-down resistor of 30 K $\Omega$ is on each pin. Use a 10 K $\Omega$ resistor to pull these pins to VCC.   |

Table 2-14 NS87336VJG Pin Descriptions (continued)

| Pin                        | No.             | I/O | Description  |
|----------------------------|-----------------|-----|--|
| /CS0,<br>/CS1              | 51, 3           | 0   | Programmable Chip Select. /CS0, 1 are programmable chip select and/or latch enable and/or output enable signals that can be used as game port, I/O expand, etc. The decoded address and the assertion conditions are configured via the 87336VJG's configuration registers.  |
| /CTS1,<br>/CTS2            | 72, 64          | I   | UARTs Clear to Send. When low, this indicates that the modem or data set is ready to exchange data. The /CTS signal is a modem status input. The CPU tests the condition of this /CTS signal by reading bit 4 (CTS) of the Modem Status Register (MSR) for the appropriate serial channel. Bit 4 is the complement of the CTS signal. Bit 0 (DCTS) has no effect on the transmitter.   |
|                            |                 |     | /CTS2 is multiplexed with A13. When it is not selected, it is masked to "0".   |
|                            |                 |     | <b>NOTE:</b> Whenever the MSR DCTS bit is set, an interrupt is generated if Modem Status interrupts are enabled.   |
| D7-D0                      | 10-17           | I/O | Data. These are bidirectional data lines to the microprocessor. D0 is the LSB and D7 is the MSB. These signals have a 24 mA (sink) buffered outputs.   |
| /DACK0<br>/DACK1<br>/DACK2 | 53,<br>52,<br>3 | I   | DMA Acknowledge 0, 1, 2. These active low inputs acknowledge the DMA request and enable the /RD and /WR inputs during a DMA transfer. It can be used by one of the following: FDC or Parallel Port. If none of them uses this input pin, it is ignored. If the device which uses on of this pins is disabled or configured with no DMA, this pin is also ignored.  |
|                            |                 |     | /DACK0, 1, 2should be held high during I/O accesses.   |
| /DCD1, /DCD2               | 75, 67          | I   | UARTs Data Carrier Detect. When low, this indicates that the modem or data set has detected the data carrier. The /DCD signal is a modem status input. The CPU tests the condition of this /DCD signal by reading bit 7 (DCD) of the Modem Status Register (MSR) for the appropriate serial channel. Bit 7 is the complement of the DCD signal. Bit 3 (DDCD) of the MSR indicates whether DCD input has changed state since the previous reading of the MSR. |
|                            |                 |     | <b>NOTE:</b> Whenever the MSR DDCD bit is set, an interrupt is generated if Modem Status interrupts are enabled.   |

2-80 Service Guide

Table 2-14 NS87336VJG Pin Descriptions (continued)

| Pin                                 | No.           | I/O | Description   |
|-------------------------------------|---------------|-----|---|
| DENSEL<br>(Normal Mode)             | 46            | 0   | FDC Density Select. DENSEL indicates that a high FDC density data rate (500 Kbs, 1 Mbs or 2 Mbs) or a low density data rate (250 or 300 Kbs) is selected. DENSEL is active high for high density (5.25-inch drives) when IDENT is high, and active low for high density (3.5-inch drives) when IDENT is low. DENSEL is also programmable via the Mode command.  |
| DENSEL<br>(PPM Mode)                | 76            | 0   | FDC Density Select. This pin offers an additional Density Select signal in PPM Mode when PNF=0.   |
| /DIR<br>(Normal Mode)               | 39            | 0   | FDC Direction. This output determines the direction of the floppy disk drive (FDD) head movement (active = step-in; inactive = step-out) during a seek operation. During reads or writes, DIR is inactive.  |
| /DIR<br>(PPM Mode)                  | 78            | 0   | FDC Direction. This pin offers an additional Direction signal in PPM Mode when PNF = $0$ .  |
| /DR0,<br>/DR1<br>(Normal Mode)      | 42, 43        | 0   | FDC Drive Select 0, 1. These are the decoded drive select outputs that are controlled by Digital Output Register bits D0, D1. The Drive Select outputs are gated with DOR bits 4-7. These are active low outputs. They are encoded with information to control four FDDs when bit 4 of the Function Enable Register (FER) is set. DR0 exchanges logical drive values with DR1 when bit 4 of Function Control Register is set. |
| /DR1<br>(PPM Mode)                  | 83            | 0   | FDC Drive Select 1. This pin offers an additional Drive Select signal in PPM Mode when PNF = 0. It is drive select 1 when bit 4 of FCR is 0. It is drive select 0 when bit 4 of FCR is 1. This signal is active low.  |
| /DR23                               | 47            | 0   | FDC Drive 2 or 3. /DR23 is asserted when either Drive 2 or Drive 3 is assessed(except during logical drive exchange).   |
| /DRATE0<br>/DRATE1<br>(Normal Mode) | 50, 49        | 0   | FDC Data Rate 0, 1. These outputs reflect the currently selected FDC data rate (bits 0 and 1 in the Configuration Control Register (CCR) or the Data Rate Select Register (DSR), whichever was written to last). The pins are totem-pole buffered outputs (6 mA sink, 6 mA source).   |
| /DRATE0<br>(PPM Mode)               | 85            | 0   | FDC Data Rate 0. This pin provides an additional Data Rate signal, in PPM mode, When PNF=0.   |
| DRQ0<br>DRQ1<br>DRQ2                | 54<br>31<br>2 | 0   | DMA Request 0, 1, 2. \An active high output that signals the DMA controller that a data transfer is required. This DMA request can be sourced by one of the following: FDC or Parallel Port.  |
|                                     |               |     | When it is not sourced by and of them, it is in TRI-STATE. When the sourced device is disabled or when the sourced device is configured with no DMA, it is also in TRI-STATE. Upon reset, DRQ2 is used by the FDC.  |

Table 2-14 NS87336VJG Pin Descriptions (continued)

| Pin                      | No.    | I/O | Description   |
|--------------------------|--------|-----|---|
| /DRV2                    | 47     | I   | FDD Drive2. This input indicates whether a second disk drive has been installed. The state of this pin is available from Status Register A in PS/2 mode. (See PNF for further information).   |
| /DSKCHG<br>(Normal Mode) | 30     | I   | Disk Change. The input indicates if the drive door has been opened. The state of this pin is available from the Digital Input Register. This pin can also be configured as the RGATE data separator diagnostic input via the Mode command.  |
| /DSKCHG<br>(PPM Mode)    | 87     | 1   | Disk Change. This pin offers an additional Disk Change signal in PPM Mode when $PNF = 0$ .  |
| /DSR1<br>/DSR2           | 74, 66 | I   | UARTs Data Set Ready. When low, this indicates that the data set or modem is ready to establish a communications link. The DSR signal is a modem status input. The CPU tests the /DSR signal by reading bit 5 (DSR) of the Modem Status Register (MSR) for the appropriate channel. Bit 5 is the complement of the DSR signal. Bit 1 (DDSR) of the MSR indicates whether the DSR input has changed state since the previous reading of the MSR. |
|                          |        |     | <b>NOTE:</b> Whenever the DDSR bit of the NSR is set, an interrupt is generated if Modem Status interrupts are enabled.   |
| /DSTRB                   | 76     | 0   | EPP Data Strobe. This signal is used in EPP mode as data strobe. It is an active low signal.  |
| /DTR1<br>/DTR2           | 69, 61 | 0   | UARTs Data Terminal Ready. When low, this output indicates to the modem or data set that the UART is ready to establish a communications link. The DTR signal can be set to an active low by programming bit 0 (DTR) of the Modem Control Register to a high level. A Master Reset operation sets this signal to its inactive (high) state. Loop mode operation holds this signal to its inactive state.  |
| /ERR                     | 77     | I   | Parallel Port Error. This input is set low by the printer when an error is detected. This pin has a nominal 25 KOHM pull-up resistor attached to it.  |
| /HDSEL<br>(Normal Mode)  | 32     | 0   | FDC Head Select. This output determines which side of the FDD is accessed. Active selects side 1, inactive selects side 0.  |
| /HDSEL<br>(PPM Mode)     | 77     | 0   | FDC Head Select. This pin offers an additional Head Select signal in PPM Mode when PNF = 0.   |
| IDLE                     | 41     | 0   | FDD IDLE. IDLE indicates that the FDC is in the IDLE state and can be powered down. Whenever the FDC is in IDLE state, or in power-down state, the pin is active high.  |
| /INDEX                   | 45     | 1   | Index. This input signals the beginning of a FDD track.   |
| /INDEX<br>(Normal Mode)  | 92     | I   | Index. This pin gives an additional Index signal in PPM mode when $PNF = 0$ .   |
| /INIT<br>(PPM Mode)      | 78     | I/O | Initialize. When this signal is low, it causes the printer to be initialized. This pin is in a tristate condition 10 ns after a 1 is loaded into the corresponding Control Register bit. The system should pull this pin high using a 4.7 K $\Omega$ resistor.  |

2-82 Service Guide

Table 2-14 NS87336VJG Pin Descriptions (continued)

| Pin   | No.                                  | I/O | Description  |
|---|--------------------------------------|-----|--|
| IORCHDY   | 51                                   | 0   | I/O Channel Ready. When IORCHDY is driven low, the EPP extends the host cycle.   |
| IRQ3, 4<br>IRQ5-7<br>IRQ9-11<br>IRQ12, 15<br>(PnP Mode) | 99, 98<br>96-94,<br>55-57,<br>66, 58 | I/O | Interrupt 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 9, 10, 11, 12, and 15. This pin can be a totempole output or an open-drain output. The interrupt can be sourced by one of the following: UART1 and/or UART2, parallel port, FDC, SIRQI1 pin, SIRQI2 pin or SIRQI3 pin. IRQ5 is multiplexed with ADRATE0. IRQ12 is multiplexed with /DSR2 and IRRX2.                             |
|   |                                      |     | IRQ15 is multiplexed with SIRQI1.  |
| IRQ3, 4<br>(Legacy Mode)                                | 99, 98                               | 0   | Interrupt 3 and 4. These are active high interrupts associated with the serial ports. IRQ3 presents the signal if the serial channel ahs been designated as COM2 or COM4. IRQ4 presents the signal if the serial port is designated as COM1 or COM3. The interrupt is reset low (inactive ) after the appropriate interrupt service routine is executed. |
| IRQ5<br>(Legacy Mode)                                   | 96                                   | I/O | Interrupt 5. Active high output that indicates a parallel port interrupt. When enabled, this pin follows the /ACK signal input. When it is noe enabled, this signal is tri-state. This pin ia I/O only when ECP is enabled, and IRQ5 is configured.  |
| IRQ6<br>(Legacy Mode)                                   | 95                                   | 0   | Interrupt 6. Active high output to signal the completion of the execution phase for certain FDC commands. Also used to signal when a data transfer is ready during a non-DMA operation.  |
| IRQ7<br>(Legacy Mode)                                   | 94                                   | I/O | Interrupt 7. Active high output that indicates a parallel port interrupt. When enabled, this signal follows the /ACK signal intput. When it is not enabled, this signal is tri-state. This pin is I/O only when ECP is enabled, and IRQ7 is configured.  |
| IRRX1<br>IRRX2  | 65, 66                               | I   | IrDA or SHARP- Infrared Receive. One of these pins is the infrared serial data input.  |
|   |                                      |     | IRRX1 is multiplexed with SIN2.  |
|   |                                      |     | IRRX2 is multiplexed with /DSR2 and IRQ12.   |
| IRTX  | 63                                   | 0   | Infrared Transmit. Infrared serial data output. Software configuration selects either IrDA or Sharp-IR protocol.   |
|   |                                      |     | This pin is multiplexed with SOUT2/BOUT/CFG0.  |
| MR  | 100                                  | I   | Master Reset. Active high output that resets the controller to the idle state and resets all disk interface outputs to their inactive states. The DOR, DSR, CCR, Mode command, Configure command, and Lock command parameters are cleared to their default values. The Specify command parameters are not affected                                       |

Table 2-14 NS87336VJG Pin Descriptions (continued)

| Pin                               | No.             | I/O | Description   |
|-----------------------------------|-----------------|-----|---|
| /MSEN0<br>/MSEN1<br>(Normal Mode) | 50, 49          | I   | Media Sense. These pins are Media Sense input pins when bit 0 of FCR is 0. Each pin has a 10 $K\Omega$ internal pull-up resistor. When bit 0 of FCR is 1, these pins are Data Rate output pins and the pull-up resistors are disabled.  |
| /MSEN0<br>/MSEN1<br>(PPM Mode)    | 86, 84          |     | Media Sense. These pins gives additional Media Sense signals for PPM Mode and PNF = $0$ .   |
| /MTR0<br>/MTR1<br>(Normal Mode)   | 44, 41          | 0   | FDC Motor Select 0, 1. These are the motor enable lines for drives 0 and 1, and are controlled by bits D7-D4 of the Digital Output register. They are active low outputs. They are encoded with information to control four FDDs when bit 4 of the Function Enable Register (FER) is set. MTR0 exchanges logical motor values with MTR1 when bit 4 of FCR is set. |
| /MTR1<br>(PMM Mode)               | 82              | 0   | FDC Motor Select 1. This pin offers an additional Motor Select 1 signal in PPM mode when PNF = 0. This pin is the motor enable line for drive 1 when bit 4 of FCR is 0. It is the motor enable line for drive 0 when bit 4 of FCR 1. This signal is active low  |
| PD                                | 43              | 0   | FDC Power Down. This pin is PD output when bit 4 of PMC is 1. It is /DR1 when bit 4 of PMC is 0. PD is active high whenever the FDC is in power-down state, either via bit 6 of the DSR (or bit 3 of FER, or bit 0 of PTR), or via the mode command.  |
| PD0-7                             | 92-89,<br>87-84 | I/O | Parallel Port Data. These bidirectional pins transfer data to and from the peripheral data bus and the parallel port Data Register. These pins have high current drive capability.  |
| PE                                | 81              | I   | Parallel Port Paper End. This input is set high by the printer when it is out of paper. This pin has a nominal 25 K $\Omega$ pull-down resistor attached to it.   |
| PNF                               | 47              | I   | Printer Not Floppy. PNF is the Printer Not Floppy pin when bit 2 of FCR is 1. It selects the device which is connected to the PPM pins. A parallel printer is connected when PNF = 1 and a floppy disk drive is connected when PNF = 0. This pin is the DRV2 input pin when bit 2 of FCR is 0.  |
| /RD                               | 17              | I   | Read. Active low input to signal a data read by the microprocessor.   |
| /RDATA<br>(Normal Mode)           | 33              | I   | FDD Read Data. This input is the raw serial data read from the floppy disk drive.   |
| /RDATA<br>(PPM Mode)              | 89              | I   | FDD Read Data. This pin supports an additional Read Data signal in PPM Mode when PNF = 0.   |

2-84 Service Guide

Table 2-14 NS87336VJG Pin Descriptions (continued)

| Pin                     | No.              | I/O | Description   |
|-------------------------|------------------|-----|---|
| /RI1<br>/RI2            | 68, 60           | I   | UARTs Ring Indicator. When low, this indicates that a telephone ring signal has been received by the modem. The /RI signal is a modem status input whose condition is tested by the CPU by reading bit 6 (RI) of the Modem Status Register (MSR) for the appropriate serial channel. Bit 6 is the complement of the RI signal. Bit 2 ( TERI) of the MSR indicates whether the RI input has changed from low to high since the previous reading of the MSR.  NOTE: When the TERI bit of the MSR is set and Modem Status interrupts are enabled, an interrupt is generated. |
| /RTS1<br>/RTS2          | 72, 64           | 0   | UARTs Request to Send. When low, this output indicates to the modem or data set that the UART is ready to exchange data. The RTS signal can be set to an active low by programming bit 1 (RTS) of the Modem Control Register to a high level. A Master Reset operation sets this signal to its inactive (high) state. Loop mode operation holds this signal to its inactive state.  |
| SIN1<br>SIN2            | 73, 65           | I   | UARTs Serial Input. This input receives composite serial data from the communications link (peripheral device, modem, or data set).   |
| SIRQ1<br>SIRQ2<br>SIRQ4 | 58,<br>49,<br>47 | I   | System interrupt 1, 2, and 3. This input can be routed to one of the following output pins: IRQ3-IRQ7, IRQ9-IRQ12. SIRQ12 and SIRQ13 can be also routed to IRQ15. Software configuration determines to which output pin the input pin is routed to.  SIRQ1 is multiplexed with IRQ15, SRIQ12 is multiplexed with DRATE1/MSEN1/CS0, and SIRQ3 is multiplexed with DRV2/PNF/DR23.   |
| SLCT                    | 80               | I   | Parallel Port Select. This input is set high by the printer when it is selected. This pin has a nominal 25 K $\Omega$ pull-down resistor attached to it.  |
| /SLIN                   | 79               | I/O | Parallel Port Select Input. When this signal is low, it selects the printer. This pin is in a tristate condition 10 ns after a 0 is loaded into the corresponding Control Register bit. The system should pull this pin high using a 4.7 K $\Omega$ resistor.   |
| SOUT1<br>SOUT2          | 71, 63           | 0   | UARTs Serial Output. This output sends composite serial data to the communications link (peripheral device, modem, or data set). The SOUT signal is set to a marking state (logic 1) after a Master Reset operation.  |
| /STB                    | 93               | I/O | Parallel Port Data Strobe. This output indicates to the printer that a valid data is available at the printer port. This pin is in a tristate condition 10 ns after a 0 is loaded into the corresponding Control Register bit. The system should pull high using a 4.7 K $\Omega$ .   |
| /STEP<br>(Normal Mode)  | 38               | 0   | FDC Step. This output signal issues pulses to the disk drive at a software programmable rate to move the head during a seek operation.  |
| /STEP<br>(PPM Mode)     | 79               | 0   | FDC Step. This pin gives an additional step signal in PPM Mode when $\mbox{PNF} = 0$ .  |

Table 2-14 NS87336VJG Pin Descriptions (continued)

| Pin                     | No.              | I/O | Description  |
|-------------------------|------------------|-----|--|
| TC                      | 4                | I   | Terminal Count. Control signal from the DMA controller to indicate the termination of a DMA transfer. TC is accepted only when FDACK is active. TC is active high in PC-AT and Model 30 modes, and active low in PS/2 mode.      |
| /TRK0<br>(Normal Mode)  | 35               | 1   | FDC Track 0. This input indicates the controller that the head of the selected floppy disk drive is at track zero.   |
| /TRK0<br>(PPM Mode)     | 91               | 1   | FDC Track 0. This pin gives an additional Track 0 signal in PPM Mode when PNF = 0.   |
| VDDB, C                 | 48, 97           |     | Power Supply. This is the 3.3V/5V supply voltage for the PC87332VJG circuitry.   |
| VSSB-E                  | 40, 7,<br>88, 59 |     | Ground. This is the ground for the PC87332VJG circuitry.   |
| /WAIT                   | 82               | 1   | EPP Wait. This signal is used in EPP mode by the parallel port device to extend its access cycle. It is an active low signal.  |
| /WDATA<br>(Normal Mode) | 37               | 0   | FDC Write Data. This output is the write precompensated serial data that is written to the selected floppy disk drive. Precompensation is software selectable.   |
| /WDATA<br>(PPM Mode)    | 81               | 0   | FDC Write Data. This pin provides an additional Write Data signal in PPM Mode when PNF=0. (See PE.)  |
| /WGATE<br>(Normal Mode) | 36               | 0   | FDC Write Gate. This output signal enables the write circuitry of the selected disk drive. WGATE has been designated to prevent glitches during power-up and power-down. This prevents writing to the disk when power is cycled. |
| /WGATE<br>(PPM Mode)    | 80               | 0   | FDC Write Gate. This pin gives an additional Write Gate signal in PPM mode when PNF = 0.   |
| /WP<br>(Normal Mode)    | 34               | I   | FDC Write Protect. This input indicates that the disk in the selected drive is write protected.  |
| /WP<br>(PPM Mode)       | 90               | I   | FDC Write Protect. This pin gives an additional Write Gate signal in PPM mode when PNF = 0.  |
| /WR                     | 16               | I   | Write. An active low input to signal a write from the microprocessor to the controller.  |
| /WRITE                  | 93               | 0   | EPP Write Strobe. This signal is used in EPP mode as write strobe. It is active low.   |
| X1/OSC                  | 5                | I   | Crystal1/Clock. One side of an external 24 MHz/48 MHz crystal is attached here. If a crystal is not used, a TTL or CMOS compatible clock is connected to this pin.   |
| X2                      | 6                | 0   | Crystal 2. One side of an external 24 MHz/48 MHz crystal is attached here. This pin is left unconnected if an external clock is used.  |
| /ZWS                    | 1                | 0   | Zero Wait State. This pin is the Zero Wait State open drain output pin when bit 6 of FCR is 0. ZWS is driven low when the EPP or ECP is written, and the access can be shortened.  |

2-86 Service Guide

# 2.8 Yamaha YMF715 Audio Chip

YMF715-S (OPL3-SA3) is a single audio chip that integrates OPL3 and its DAC, 16 bit Sigmadelta CODEC, MPU401 MIDI interface, joystick with timer, and a 3D enhanced controller including all the analog components which is suitable for multi-media application. This LSI is fully compliant with Plug and Play ISA 1.0a, and supports all the necessary features, i.e. 16 bit address decode, more IRQs and DMAs in compliance with PC'96. This LSI also supports the expandability, i.e. Zoomed Video, Modem and CD-ROM interface in a Plug and Play manner, and power management (power down, power save, partial power down, and suspend/resume) that is indispensable with power-conscious application.

### 2.8.1 Features

- Built-in OPL3
- Supports Sound Blaster Game compatibility
- Supports Windows Sound System compatibility
- Supports Plug & Play ISA 1.0a compatibility
- Full Duplex operation
- Built-in MPU401 Compatible MIDI I/O port
- Built-in Joystick
- Built-in the 3D enhanced controller including all the analog components
- Supports multi-purpose pin function (Support 16-bit address decode, DAC interface for OPL4-ML, Zoomed Video port, EEPROM interface, MODEM interface, IDE CD-ROM interface)
- Hardware and software master volume control
- Supports monaural input
- 24 mA 1TL bus drive capability
- Supports Power Management(power down, power save, partial power down, and suspend/resume) ...
- +5V/ +3.3V power supply for digital, 5V power supply for analog.
- 100 pin SQFP package (YMF715-S)

# 2.8.2 Pin Diagram

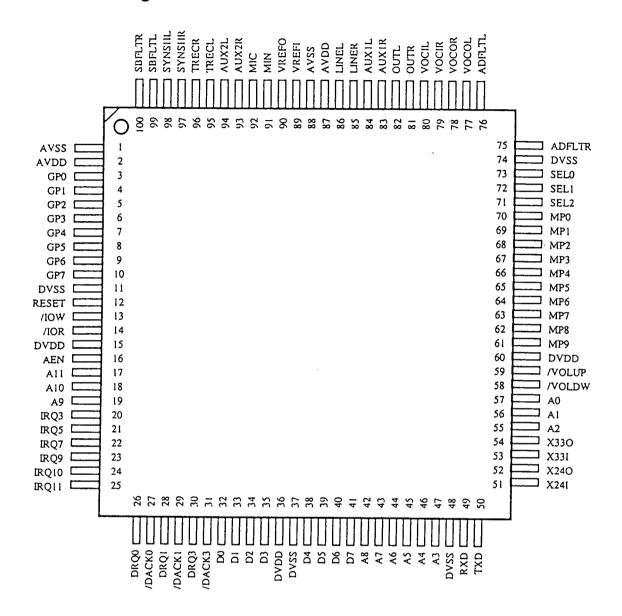


Figure 2-17 YMF715 Block Diagram

2-88 Service Guide

# 2.8.3 Pin Descriptions

Table 2-15 YMF715 Descriptions

| Pin name           | Pins     | I/O   | Туре       | Size | Function                             |
|--------------------|----------|---|------------|------|--------------------------------------|
| ISA bus interface: | 36 pins  |   |            |      |                                      |
| D7-0               | 8        | I/O   | TTL        | 24mA | Data Bus                             |
| Al 1-0             | 12       | I   | TTL        | 2mA  | Address Bus                          |
| AEN                | 1        | ı   | TTL        | 2mA  | Address Bus Enable                   |
| /IOW               | 1        | I   | Schmitt    | 4mA  | Write Enable                         |
| /IOR               | 1        | I   | Schmitt    | 4mA  | Read Enable                          |
| RESET              | 1        | <u> </u>                                      | Schmitt    | 4mA  | Reset                                |
| IRQ3,5,7,9,10,11   | 6        | T   | TTL        | 12mA | Interrupt request                    |
| DRQ0,1,3           | 3        | T   | TTL<br>TTL | 12mA | DMA Askrayuladas                     |
| /DACK0, 1,3        |          | <u>                                      </u> | IIL        | 2mA  | DMA Acknowledge                      |
| Analog Input & Ou  | <u>-</u> |   |            |      | l                                    |
| OUTL               | 1        | 0   | -          | -    | Left mixed analog output             |
| OUTR               | 1        | 0   | -          | -    | Right mixed analog output            |
| VREFI              | 1        | I   | -          | -    | Voltage reference input              |
| VREFO              | 1        | 0   | -          | -    | Voltage reference output             |
| AUXIL              | I        | ı   | -          | -    | Left AUX1 input                      |
| AUX1R              | I        | ı   | -          | -    | Right AUX1 input                     |
| AIJX2L             | I        | I   | -          | -    | Left AUX2 input                      |
| AUX2R              | 1        | 1   | -          | -    | Right AUX2 input                     |
| LINEL              | 1        | I   | -          | -    | Left LINE input                      |
| LINER              | 1        | 1   | -          | -    | Right LINE input                     |
| MIC                | 1        | I   | -          | -    | MIC input                            |
| MIN                | 1        | I   | -          | -    | Monaural input                       |
| TRECL              | 1        | -   | -          | -    | Left Treble capacitor                |
| TRECR              | 1        | -   | -          | -    | Right Treble-capacitor               |
| SBFLTL             | 1        | -   | -          | -    | Left SBDAC filter                    |
| SBFLTR             | 1        | -   | -          | -    | Right SBDAC filter                   |
| SYNSHL             | 1        | -   | -          | -    | Left SYNDAC sample / hold capacitor  |
| SYNSHR             | 1        | -   | -          | -    | Right SYNDAC sample / hold capacitor |
| ADFLTL             | 1        | -   | -          | -    | Left input filter                    |
| ADFLTR             | 1        | -   | -          | -    | Right input filter                   |
| VOCOL              | 1        | 0   | -          | -    | Left voice output                    |
| VOCOR              | I        | 0   | -          | -    | Right voice output                   |
| VOCIL              | 1        | I   | -          | -    | Left voice input                     |
| VOCIR              | 1        | I   | -          | -    | Right voice input                    |

Table 2-15 YMF715 Descriptions (Continued)

| Pin name          | Pins       | I/O  | Туре    | Size | Function                                      |
|-------------------|------------|------|---------|------|---|
| Multi-purpose Din | s: 13 pins |      |         |      |   |
| SEL2-0            | 3          | l+   | CMOS    | 2mA  | Refer to "Multi-purpose pins" section         |
| MP9-0             | 10         | I+/O | TTL     | 4mA  | Refer to "multi-purpose pins" section         |
| Others: 27 pins   |            |      |         |      |   |
| GPO - GP3         | 4          | IA   | -       | -    | Game Port                                     |
| GP4- GP7          | 4          | l+   | Schmitt | 2mA  | Game Port                                     |
| RXD               | 1          | l+   | Schmitt | 2rnA | MIDI Data Receive                             |
| TXD               | 1          | 0    | TTL     | 4mA  | MIDI Data Transfer                            |
| /VOLUP            | 1          | l+   | Schmitt | 2mA  | Hardware Volume (Up)                          |
| /VOLDW            | 1          | l+   | Schmitt | 2mA  | Hardware Volume (Down)                        |
| X331              | 1          | 1    | CMOS    | 2mA  | 33.8688 MHz                                   |
| X33O              | 1          | 0    | CMOS    | 2mA  | 33.8688 MHz                                   |
| X24I              | 1          | 1    | CMOS    | 2mA  | 24.576 MHz                                    |
| X24O              | 1          | 0    | CMOS    | 2mA  | 24.576 MHz                                    |
| AVDD              | 2          | -    | -       | -    | Analog Power Supply (put on +5.0V)            |
| DVDD              | 3          | -    | -       | -    | Digital Power Supply (put on +5.0 V or +3.3V) |
| AVSS              | 2          | -    | -       | -    | Analog GND                                    |
| DVSS              | 4          | -    | -       | -    | Digital GND                                   |

Note: I+: Input Pin with Pull up Resistor

Schmitt: TTL-Schmitt input pin
T: TTL-tri-state output pin

O+: Output Pin with Pull up Resistor

2-90 Service Guide

# 2.9 T62.062.C Battery Charger

#### 2.9.1 Overview

Ambit T62.062.C.00 charger is designed exclusively for TI Extensa 610 notebook computer as a power management and battery charger module which can charge a 9 cells Nickel-Metal Hydride (NiMH) or 9 cells with 3's parallel and 3's serial Lithium Ion(LIB) Battery pack. When charging the NiMH battery , the determination of the battery full capacity for the charger is based on zero delta Voltage (0 V), temperature increment gradient (T/t), minus delta voltage (-V) and maximum voltage (Max. V). On the other hand, if charging the LIB battery, constant current and constant voltage the typical LIB battery charging mode will be applied precisely. It is important to notice that every battery pack to be used must have a built-in 103AT-2 NTC thermistor (maximum 70thermal breaker included for NiMH battery). Otherwise, most of the charger functions so as to be failed.

The charger permits a soft charging of NiMH battery to full capacity whereas over-charging is well protected. Fast charge begins with the application of the external AC adapter or the replacement of a new plugged in battery whichever NiMH or LIB battery. For safety, at the beginning of charging, battery will not be charged until its temperature within a certain interval and if start voltage is lower than another certain value, the charger module provides trickle charge current to charge the battery which prevents fast charging could possibly damage the battery. In addition, maximum temperature protection and safe timer is provided during quick charge. To maintain the capacity once the NiMH reaches full energy level, trickle charge current will be continuously provided to the battery by the charger.

#### 2.9.2 Features

- Designed for charging a 9 cells Nickle-Metal Hydride Battery pack or 9 cells (3 parallel, 3 serial) Lithium- Ion Battery pack
- Providing the basic power management for the main system
- System off time selectable : 50mS (software) / 2.5S (hardware)
- Providing charging function whenever system in use power or not
- Providing battery protections by constantly monitoring temperature, voltage and charging time
- Compact size & low cost
- Determination of a NiMH battery full capacity against over-charging based on
  - 0 \( \Delta \V \) (disabled when system sharing the power with the charger during charging)
  - ΔV (disabled when system sharing the power with the charger during charging)
  - $\Delta T/\Delta t$  ( 3°c/3min )
  - Max. V (charge NiMH:16.2v)
- Charging LIB battery following the constant current then constant voltage mode
- Providing battery safety protections by:
  - Trickle current when battery voltage being very low

- Max. T
- Safety charging timer
- Battery temperature constantly monitoring
- Over voltage protect 13V
- Providing low battery warning signals when the system using battery as the main power source

# 2.9.3 Absolute Maximum Ratings

Table 2-16 T62.062.C Absolute Maximum Ratings Table

| Parameter  | Maximum Ratings |
|--|-----------------|
| Supply voltage ( Adapter)  | 0V to +24V      |
| Output current   | ЗА              |
| Total sink current of all O/P pin (output pin to DC/DC not included) | 15mA            |
| Charge current   | 1.9A            |
| Operating temperature  | 0 to 60         |
| Storage temperature  | -10 to 85       |

### 2.9.4 Electrical Characteristics

Table 2-17 T62.062.C Electrical Characteristics Table

| Parameter           | Symbol   | Condition         | MIN | TYP | MAX  | UNITS |
|---------------------|----------|-------------------|-----|-----|------|-------|
| INPUT               |          |                   |     |     |      |       |
| External Adapter    | AC power | *Note 1           | 19  | 20  | 21   | V     |
| Disable (High)      | Disable  | Delay about 10 ms | 3.5 | 5   | 5.25 | V     |
| (Low)               |          |                   | -   | -   | 0.7  | V     |
| (Supply current)    |          |                   | 300 | -   | -    | uA    |
| System in use power | S.I.U.   |                   |     |     |      |       |
| (High)              |          |                   | 4.0 | 5   | 5.25 | V     |
| (Low)               |          |                   | -   | -   | 2.0  | V     |
| (Supply current)    |          |                   | 1   | -   | -    | mA    |

2-92 Service Guide

Table 2-17 T62.062.C Electrical Characteristics Table (Continued)

| Parameter                  | Symbol       | Condition           | MIN   | TYP   | MAX   | UNITS |
|----------------------------|--------------|---------------------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| ОИТРИТ                     |              |                     |       |       |       |       |
| AC Source input Signal     | AD5V         | AC source voltage > | 4.5   | 5     | 5.25  | V     |
| (Voltage)                  |              | 8V                  |       |       |       |       |
| (Supply current)           |              |                     |       |       | 10    | mA    |
| Battery in use (High)      | BAT-IN-USE#  | @I load=100uA       | 2.7   | 5     | 5.25  | V     |
| (Low)                      |              |                     |       |       | 0.7   | V     |
| (Supply current)           |              |                     |       |       | 100   | uA    |
| Power Output               | DCBAT OUT    |                     | -     | -     | 3     | Α     |
| Charge Indicator           | BT-QCHG      | Quick               |       |       |       |       |
| (High)                     |              |                     | 3.5   | 5     | 5.25  | V     |
| (Low)                      |              |                     | -     | -     | 0.8   | V     |
| (Supply current)           |              |                     | -     | -     | 100   | uA    |
| Battery Low 1              | BL1#         | @I load=100uA       |       |       |       |       |
| (High)                     |              |                     | 2.7   | 5     | 5.25  | V     |
| (Low)                      |              |                     | -     | -     | 0.7   | V     |
| (Supply Current)           |              |                     | -     | -     | 100   | uA    |
| Battery Low 2              | BL2#         | @I load=100uA       |       |       |       |       |
| (High)                     |              |                     | 2.7   | 5     | 5.25  | V     |
| (Low)                      |              |                     | -     | -     | 0.7   | V     |
| (Supply Current)           |              |                     | -     | -     | 100   | uA    |
| BATTERY LOW VOLTA          | GE WARNING S | SIGNAL              |       |       |       |       |
| Battery Low 1 (NiMH)       |              | @25                 | 10.53 | 10.70 | 10.86 | V     |
| (LIB)                      |              | TC125PPM/           | 8.50  | 8.65  | 8.80  |       |
| Battery Low 2 (NiMH)       |              | @25                 | 10.19 | 10.35 | 10.50 | V     |
| (LIB)                      |              | TC125PPM/           | 8.08  | 8.23  | 8.38  |       |
| Battery Low 3 (NiMH)       |              | @25                 | 9.07  | 9.22  | 9.36  | V     |
| (LIB)                      |              | TC125PPM/           | 7.58  | 7.73  | 7.88  |       |
| CHARGE PARAMETER           |              |                     |       |       |       |       |
| External Adapter           |              | System not in use   | 1.8   | 1.9   | 2.0   | А     |
| Charge current             |              | System in use       | 0.58  | 0.65  | 0.72  | Α     |
|                            |              |                     |       |       |       |       |
| DC OPERATION (@25          | Vin=10.8V)   |                     |       |       |       |       |
| Total Module Current       |              | System on           |       | 2.3   |       | mA    |
| Consumption                |              |                     |       |       |       |       |
| ( output pin not included) |              | System off          |       | 150   |       | uA    |

Table 2-17 T62.062.C Electrical Characteristics Table (Continued)

| Parameter                        | Symbol | Condition       | MIN | TYP  | MAX | UNITS |
|----------------------------------|--------|-----------------|-----|------|-----|-------|
| SAFETY OPERATION                 | ON     |                 |     |      |     |       |
| Over voltage protect by Software |        | NiMH<br>LiB_lon |     | 16.2 |     | V     |
|                                  |        |                 |     | 13   |     | V     |

Note 1: External Adapter: Voltage limit 20V1V with maximum 24V over voltage as well as over current protection.

# 2.9.5 Pin Diagram

|                      |      | 1    |             |
|----------------------|------|------|-------------|
| DC_BAT_OUT           | 1 0  | o 2  | DC_BAT_OUT  |
| DC_BAT_OUT           | 3 0  | o 4  | DC_BAT_OUT  |
| GND                  | 5 o  | o 6  | GND         |
| PERIPHERAL SYSTEM ON | 7 o  | 08   | 5VSB_OUT    |
| SYSTEM ON            | 9 0  | o 10 | DISABLE     |
| BT_QCHG              | 11 o | o 12 | AD5V        |
| SMI                  | 13 o | o 14 | S.I.U.      |
| TH                   | 15 o | o 16 | BL1#        |
| ID                   | 17 o | o18  | BL2#        |
| GND                  | 19 o | o20  | BAT_IN_USE# |
| BT_VS                | 21 o | o22  | GND         |
| BT+                  | 23 o | o24  | BT+         |
| BT+                  | 25 o | o26  | BT+         |

Figure 2-18 T62.062.C Pin Diagram

2-94 Service Guide

# 2.9.6 Pin Description

Table 2-18 T62.062.C Pin Description table

| Item   | Pin Name    | I/O      | Description   |
|--------|-------------|----------|---|
| SAFETY | OPERATION   | <u> </u> |   |
| 1      | DC_BAT_OUT  | O/P      | .adapter power input and battery power output terminal(   |
|        |             |          | with 5 A short circuit protection)  |
| 2      | DC_BAT_OUT  | O/P      | same as pin 1   |
| 3      | DC_BAT_OUT  | O/P      | same as pin 1   |
| 4      | DC_BAT_OUT  | O/P      | same as pin 1   |
| 5      | GND         |          | ground  |
| 6      | GND         |          | ground  |
| 7      | PERIPHERAL  | I/P      | system power on ,input a high pulse. user have different  |
|        | SYSTEM ON   |          | way to turn on sysem by peripheral device.  |
| 8      | 5VSB_OUT    | O/P      | charger 5VSB output   |
| 9      | SYSTEM ON   | O/P      | connecting to main system 'power on ' signal  |
| 10     | DISABLE     | I/P      | logic high to notice charger to turn off system   |
| 11     | BT-QCHG     | O/P      | charge status, when quick charge output logic high.   |
| 12     | AD5V        | O/P      | when adapter inserted, output +5V,10mA (max).   |
| 13     | SMI         | O/P      | open collector, when push power on switch then output low. (delay 6040 mS)                                |
| 14     | S.I.U.      | I/P      | logic high when system in use power   |
| 15     | TH          | I/P      | connecting to thermistor inside battery pack using 103AT-2 (10K/25,1%).                                   |
| 16     | BL1#        | O/P      | when battery voltage lower than BL1 voltage then output low (available when S.I.U).                       |
| 17     | ID          | I/P      | open circuit when a 9 cells LIB battery inserted, connecting to GND when a 9 cells NiMH battery inserted. |
| 18     | BL2#        | O/P      | when battery voltage lower than BL2 voltage then output low (available when S.I.U).                       |
| 19     | GND.        |          |   |
| 20     | BAT-IN-USE# | O/P      | logic low when battery in use power (available when S.I.U).   |
| 21     | BT_VS       | I/P      | connecting to battery most positive terminal  |
| 22     | GND         |          |   |
| 23     | BT+         | I/O      | connecting to battery most positive terminal  |
| 24     | BT+         | I/O      | same as pin 23  |
| 25     | BT+         | I/O      | same as pin 23  |
| 26     | BT+         | I/O      | same as pin 23  |

### 2.9.7 Functions Description

#### 2.9.7.1 Charge Function

#### A. FOR NIMH BATTERY

When the charger module charges a 9 cells NiMH battery, 0V and T/t, max T and - v detentions will be used as the main methods to determine the full charged battery. To ensure safety for the battery and system, fast charging NiMH battery after long period of storage time, the module will disable 0V detection during a short "hold-off" period at the start of fast charging. Also when 'charge in use' the 0V and -V detection will be disabled during whole charging period.

When system not in use power, the quick charge current will be limited by the Adapter to 1.9A0.1A. If system in use the charge current will be limited by charger module to 0.650.07A. When battery voltage lower than 1.0v/cell the charger module will precharge the battery (with 1/8 duty cycle/2HZ) and 50/150 minutes maximum timer.

When battery is fully charged, the charger module will offer 25mA 5mA trickle current to maintain the battery at 100% capacity.

The BT-QCHG pin will send a logic high signal for LED indication by the charger, when precharge or quick charge is on.

#### **B. FOR LIB BATTERY**

When the charger module charges a 9 cells (3's parallel , 3's serial) LIB battery. The charger will offer 1.90.1A charger current when system not in use power whereas 0.650.07A when system in use power. Quick charge will be terminated when charge current less then 150mA60mA. Then 12.67V 0.05V constant voltage with one hour timer will be applied to charge battery. Also if battery voltage lower than 7.50.2V the charger will precharge the battery, using 200mA60mA with 2 hours maximum timer.

When battery is fully charged the charger module stop charge. But the charger module will recharge the battery if battery voltage lower then 11.4V 0.2V.

The BT-QCHG pin will send a logic high signal for LED indication, when precharge or quick charge is on.

#### 2.9.7.2 Discharge Function

When system turned on, the charger will check AC power inserted or not . If AC power inserted, then AC power will be the role of power provider. If not, the charger will discharge the battery already inserted in the notebook system.

If system in use power when Adapter not inserted and battery voltage lower than BL1 voltage, the charger module will indicate a battery Low 1 signal . And if battery voltage lower than BL2 voltage , the charge will indicate a Battery Low 2 signal .

2-96 Service Guide

When system on if Adapter not inserted and battery voltage lower than BL3 voltage, then system will be turned off by the charger module.

In addition, when system sends a 'disable' signal to charger module, system will be turned off by the charger module immediatly.

#### 2.9.7.3 Safety Concerns

For safety, the charger module inhibits charging until the battery voltage and temperature are within the configured ranges. If the voltage is less than the low voltage threshold, the charger module provides trickle current to charge the battery. This prevents fast charging could possibly damage the battery. Also when the temperature of battery pack is over the temperature threshold, the charger module will not charge the battery until its temperature within a configured range. This prevents reducing the battery's service life.

Concludely, in order to ensure safety for the battery and system, charge may be terminated when the battery temperature over a threshold or after a safety time period.

### 2.10 T62.061.C DC-DC Converter

This compact, high efficiency DC/DC Converter features +5V, +3.3V, 2.35V/2.45V/2.9V/3.1V, +12V and +6V five outputs up to 22 watts. And it accepts input from 7V to 21V, suitable for 3 cells Lithium Ion or 10 cells NiMH battery input Pentium based Notebook PC.

The converter also supplies P.G. signal, 2.35V/2.45V/2.9V/3.1V switch for CPU and ON/OFF control.

### 2.10.1 Pin Diagram

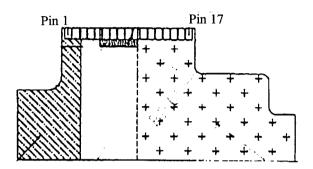


Figure 2-19 T62.061.C Pin Diagram

### 2.10.2 Pin Assignment

Table 2-19 T62.061.C Pin Descriptions

| Pin No. | Description |
|---------|-------------|
| 1,2     | GND         |
| 3       | DC-IN       |
| 4       | P.G.Vcc     |
| 5       | +5.0V       |
| 6       | GND         |
| 7       | +6V         |
| 8       | +12V        |
| 9       | GND         |
| 10      | +3.3V       |
| 11      | 5VSB        |
| 12      | ON/OFF      |
| 13      | P.G.        |
| 14,15   | Vcpu        |
| 16,17   | GND         |

2-98 Service Guide

### 2.10.3 Specifications

#### Input:

DC BATT\_IN:7V-8V DC

#### **Output:**

• +5V :Load :0~2A

• +12V :Load :0~0.12A

• The other conditions same as 2.2.1

### Input:

DCBATT\_IN :8V-21V DC

### **Output:**

• +5V: Load : 0A-3.2A Regulation: +5%, -5%

Ripple: 50mV (max)Noise: 100mV (max)

• OVP: 6.5-8.2V

• Short-circuit protection

• Fuse protection

\*Ripple(max)=75mV when regulate in IDLE mode

• +3.3V: Load: 0A-3.3A Regulation: +5%, -5%

Ripple: 50mV (max)Noise: 100mV (max)

• OVP: 4.5-6.2V

Short-circuit protection

Fuse protection

\*Ripple(max)=75mV when regulate in IDLE mode

• +2.9V:(3.1V) Load: 0A-3.0A Regulation: +5%, -4%

Ripple: 50mA (max)Noise: 100mV (max)

• OVP: 3.3-5.0V

Short-circuit protection

Fuse protection

\*Ripple(max)=75mV when regulate in IDLE mode

+2.35V:(2.45V) Load : 0A-4.2A Regulation: +5%, -4%

Ripple: 50mA (max)Noise: 100mV (max)

• OVP: 3.3-5.0V

- Short-circuit protection
- Fuse protection
- \*Ripple(max)=75mV when regulate in IDLE mode

+12V : Load : 0A-0.15A Regulation: +/-5%

Ripple: 100mV (max)Noise: 200mV (max)

OVP: 14-20V

 \*The +12V max load condition is available only when the +5V output load is greater than 0.5A.

+6V : Load : 0A~0.1A Regulation: 5.5V~7.5V

Ripple: 300mV (max)Noise: 500mV (max)

• OVP: 7-9 V

 \*The +6V max load condition is available only when the +5V output load is greater than 0.5A.

• 5VSB:Load : 5mA Regulation:+/-10%

Ripple: 75mV(max)
 Noise: 250mV(max)

• P.G. :Active high within 100ms to 500ms after system s +5V, 3.3V and Vcpu are all in regulation.

Driving capability:12uA(source) 200uA(sink)

#### 2.10.4 Control

VCPU Control: Control switch can switch Vcpu output voltage to 2.35V2.45V2.9 or 3.1V.

ON/OFF: A logic low will turn off +5V,+3.3V, 2.35V/2.45V/2.9V/3.1V,+12V and +6V main o/p. The DC/DC converter draws about 30uA when the notebook computer is in shutdown mode.

# 2.10.5 Application:

#### Input filter capacitor

The recommended value is two pieces of 10uf/50V ceramic capacitor(or the same grade capacitor, such as SANYO OS-CON capacitor) with less than 150mohm ESR. And it should be located less than 10mm away from DCBATT\_IN pin.

2-100 Service Guide

### **Output filter capacitor**

The recommended value is 30uF/Amps TAN or OS-CON CAP.

### Efficiency:

90%(MIN) at 12V input and 5V/1.5A, 3.3V/0.8A, 2.9V/0.6A load.

### **Environment:**

Operating

Temperature: 0 to 65Relative Humidity: 10% to 95%

Shipping/Storage

• Temperature: 25 to 85

Relative Humidity: 10% to 95%

# 2.11 T62.064.C DC-AC Inverter (11.3")

THIS IS A DC-AC INVERTER UNIT TO DRIVE BACKLIGHT CCFT FOR NOTEBOOK COMPUTERS

Table 2-20 MAXIMUM RATINGS

| ITEM             | SYMBOL | MIN | MAX | UNIT | REMARK |
|------------------|--------|-----|-----|------|--------|
| INPUT<br>VOLTAGE | Vin    | 7   | 22  | V    |        |
| INPUT<br>CURRENT | lin    |     | 0.6 | Α    |        |

# 2.11.1 Electrical Specifications

#### **Electrical Characteristics**

Table 2-21 Electrical Characteristics

| ITEM                   | SYMBOL | MIN  | TYP | MAX  | UNIT  | REMARK |
|------------------------|--------|------|-----|------|-------|--------|
| INPUT VOLTAGE          | Vin    | 7.0  |     | 22.0 | V     |        |
| INPUT CURRENT          | lin    |      |     | 600  | mA    |        |
| NO LOAD VOLATAGE       | Vs     | -    |     | 1400 | Vrms  |        |
| WORKING<br>FREQUENCY   | f      | 45   |     | 60   | KHz   |        |
| TUBE CURRENT           | lout   | 5.5  | 6.0 | 6.5  | mArms | PWM    |
| (OUTPUT MAX.)          |        |      |     |      |       | 100%   |
| TUBE CURRENT           | lout   | 0.5  | 1.0 | 1.5  | mArms | PWM    |
| (OUTPUT MIN.)          |        |      |     |      |       | 25%    |
| CONTRAST VOLTAGE       | VEE    | 2.15 | 2.3 | 2.45 | Vrms  | PWM    |
| (OUTPUT MAX)           |        |      |     |      |       | 100%   |
| CONTRAST VOLTAGE       | VEE    | 1.35 | 1.5 | 1.65 | mArms | PWM    |
| (OUTPUT MIN)           |        |      |     |      |       | 25%    |
| Tc=25 Vin=7.0V TO 22.0 | V      | -    |     | -    | -     |        |

2-102 Service Guide

### **Operation Conditions**

• OPERATING TEMPERATURE 0 TO +50

OPERATING HUMIDITY
 90% MAX. R.H.

• STORAGE TEMPERATURE 10 TO +85

• STORAGE HUMIDITY 90% MAX. R.H

• MTBF 50000 HRS

# 2.11.2 Pin & Connector Assignment

### J1: 52103-1217 (MOLEX)

Table 2-22 Pin Description

| PIN NO. | SYMBOL   | DESCRIPRION                                  |
|---------|----------|--|
| 1       | DCBATTIN | DC (7.0V ~ 21.0V)                            |
| 2       | GND      | POWER GND                                    |
| 3       | CCFTON   | PWM SIGNAL FOR ON/OFF AND BRIGHTNESS CONTROL |
| 4       | DATA     | ID X24C02 DATA                               |
| 5       | +5.0V    | +5.0V ± 10%                                  |
| 6       | SGND     | LOGIC GND FOR X24C02                         |
| 7       | N.C.     |  |
| 8       | CK       | CLOCK FOR X24C02                             |
| 9       | N.C.     |  |
| 10      | VEE      | VEE OUTPUT                                   |
| 11      | CTEN     | CONTRAST ON/OFF TTL LEVEL "H" ON             |
| 12      | CTVREN   | PWM SIGNAL FOR CONTRAST VOLTAGE              |

### J2:SM02(8.0)B-BHS-1-TB2P (JST)

Table 2-23 Pin Description

| PIN NO. | SYMBOL | DESCRIPRION     |
|---------|--------|-----------------|
| 1       | VOUT1  | Lanp , Input HV |
| 2       | NC     |                 |
| 3       | VOUT2  | Lanp , Input LV |

# 2.11.3 Top Overlay

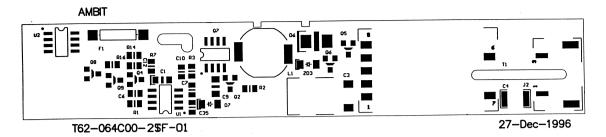


Figure 2-20 T62.064.C DC-AC Inverter Top Overlay diagram

# 2.11.4 Bottom Overlay

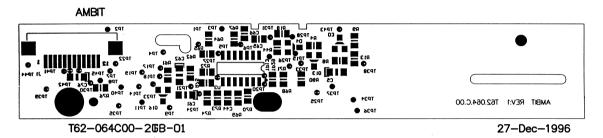


Figure 2-21 T62.064.C DC-AC Inverter Bottom Overlay diagram

2-104 Service Guide

# 2.12 T62.066.C DC-AC Inverter (12.1")

This is a DC-AC inverter unit to drive Backlight CCFT for notebook computers

Table 2-23 MAXIMUM RATINGS

| ITEM             | SYMBOL | MIN | MAX  | UNIT | REMARK |
|------------------|--------|-----|------|------|--------|
| INPUT<br>VOLTAGE | Vin    | 7   | 21   | V    |        |
| INPUT<br>CURRENT | lin    |     | 0.65 | А    |        |

# 2.12.1 Electrical Specifications

#### **Electrical Characteristics**

Table 2-24 Electrical Characteristics

| ITEM                          | SYMBOL | MIN | TYP | MAX  | UNIT  | REMARK      |
|-------------------------------|--------|-----|-----|------|-------|-------------|
| INPUT VOLTAGE                 | Vin    | 7.0 |     | 21.0 | V     |             |
| INPUT CURRENT                 | lin    |     |     | 650  | mA    |             |
| NO LOAD VOLATAGE              | Vs     |     |     | 1400 | Vrms  |             |
| WORKING<br>FREQUENCY          | f      | 45  |     | 60   | KHz   |             |
| TUBE CURRENT<br>(OUTPUT MAX.) | lout   | 5.5 | 6.0 | 6.5  | mArms | PWM<br>100% |
| TUBE CURRENT<br>(OUTPUT MIN.) | lout   | 0.5 | 1.0 | 1.5  | mArms | PWM<br>25%  |
| Tc=25 Vin=7.0V TO 21.0V       |        |     |     |      |       |             |

### **Operation Conditions**

| • | OPERATING TEMPERATURE | 0 TO +50     |
|---|-----------------------|--------------|
| • | OPERATING HUMIDITY    | 90% MAX. R.H |
| • | STORAGE TEMPERATURE   | 10 TO +85    |
| • | STORAGE HUMIDITY      | 90% MAX. R.H |
| • | MTBF                  | 50000 HRS    |

# 2.12.2 Pin & Connector Assignment

# J1: 52103-1217 (MOLEX)

Table 2-25 J1: 52103-1217 (MOLEX) Pin Description

| PIN NO. | SYMBOL   | DESCRIPRION                                  |
|---------|----------|--|
| 1       | DCBATTIN | DC (7.0V ~ 21.0V)                            |
| 2       | GND      | POWER GND                                    |
| 3       | CCFTON   | PWM SIGNAL FOR ON/OFF AND BRIGHTNESS CONTROL |
| 4       | DATA     | ID X24C02 DATA                               |
| 5       | +5.0V    | +5.0V ± 10%                                  |
| 6       | SGND     | LOGIC GND FOR X24C02                         |
| 7       | N.C.     |  |
| 8       | СК       | CLOCK FOR X24C02                             |
| 9       | N.C.     |  |
| 10      | VEE      | VEE OUTPUT                                   |
| 11      | CTEN     | CONTRAST ON/OFF TTL LEVEL "H" ON             |
| 12      | CTVREN   | PWM SIGNAL FOR CONTRAST VOLTAGE              |

### J2:SM02(8.0)B-BHS-1-TB2P (JST)

Table 2-26 J2:SM02(8.0)B-BHS-1-TB2P (JST) Pin Description

| PIN NO. | SYMBOL | DESCRIPRION     |
|---------|--------|-----------------|
| 1       | VOUT1  | Lanp , Input HV |
| 2       | NC     |                 |
| 3       | VOUT2  | Lanp , Input LV |

2-106 Service Guide

# 2.12.3 Top Overlay

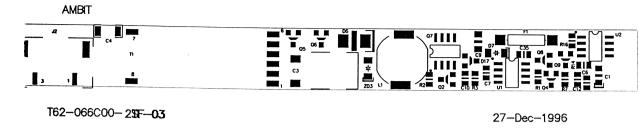
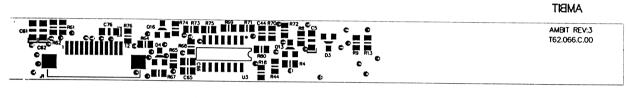


Figure 2-22 T62.066.C DC-AC Inverter Top Overlay diagram

### 2.12.4 Bottom Overlay



T62-066C00-2**TB-03** 27-Dec-1996

Figure 2-23 T62.066.C DC-AC Inverter Bottom Overlay diagram

# **BIOS Setup Information**

The notebook has a BIOS setup utility that allows you to configure the notebook and its hardware settings. This chapter tells how to use the Setup utility and describes each parameter item in the setup screens.



The notebook is also bundled with Windows 95-based notebook management utility similar in function with the BIOS Setup utility called the Notebook manager. See section 5.3 for details.

# 3.1 When to Use Setup

The notebook is already correctly configured for you and you do not need to run Setup. If you make any changes to the notebook or you receive an Equipment Configuration Error message after you turn on the notebook, you need to run Setup. Run Setup also if you want to do any of the following:

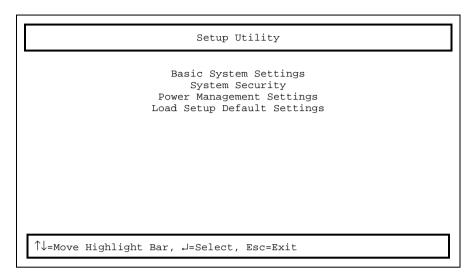
- Change the system date, time or speed
- Add or remove serial and parallel devices
- Change the system boot drive or display device
- Set the video display features
- Set the power-saving modes
- Set, change, or remove a system password



The system configuration values reside in the battery-powered CMOS RAM.

# 3.2 Entering Setup

Press F2 during POST to enter Setup. The BIOS Utility main screen displays.



There are four main menu items:

- Basic System Settings
- System Security
- Power Management Settings
- Load Setup Default Settings

Read through the Setup Screen Notes before navigating the Setup screens.

#### **SETUP SCREEN NOTES**

- From the main menu, press ↑, ↓, ← or → to move from one menu item to another and press
   Enter to enter the selected menu.
- When accessing multi-page sections, press PgDn and PgUp to go through the pages.
- Parameters displayed in low brightness (grayed-out) are not user-configurable. The notebook detects and sets the values for these parameters.
- Press ↑ or ↓ to move from one parameter to another. Press ← or → to change parameter settings. You have to change some settings when you add a component to the notebook.
- Most of the Setup parameters are self-explanatory. Press F1 for help on individual parameters.

3-2 Service Guide

• When you press **Esc** to exit the Setup utility, the following prompt appears:

| Do | you | want | to | save | CMOS   | data? |
|----|-----|------|----|------|--------|-------|
|    | [ ] | Yes] |    |      | [ No ] | ]     |

• Select [Yes] to save the changes you made to the configuration values or [No] to abandon the changes and retain the current values.

# 3.3 Basic System Configuration

Basic System Configuration has a one-page screen display illustrated below.

#### 3.3.1 Date and Time

The notebook displays the current date in MM/DD/YY format and the current time in HH:MM:SS format. It uses a 24-hour clock; for example, 6:25 PM displays as 18:25:00.

### 3.3.2 Floppy Disk Drives

The default setting for Diskette Drive A is [1.44 MB 3.5-inch] and this setting applies to both an internal and external floppy drive configuration. Diskette Drive B, by default, is set to [None]. Enable this parameter if two floppy drives are connected to the notebook.

#### 3.3.3 Hard Disk Drive

The default setting for IDE Drive 0 is [Auto]. With this setting, the BIOS automatically detects your drive parameters. You can also opt to key in your drive parameters by setting this parameter to [User]. To determine your drive parameters, look at the data on the label pasted on your hard disk drive (or supplied in vendor documentation) and type in the parameters. Be sure to set the correct drive parameters; otherwise an error message appears when you boot up the notebook. We suggest you set this parameter to [Auto].

### 3.3.4 Large Hard Disk Capacity

The default setting for Large Hard Disk Capacity is [Enabled]. Set this parameter to [Disabled] if you use the UNIX operating system on this computer.

3-4 Service Guide

### 3.3.5 Memory Test

The notebook can test main memory for errors when you turn it on. The default setting, [Disabled], allows the notebook to bypass the memory test and speed up the self-test procedure.

### 3.3.6 Boot Display

If you connect an external monitor, you can switch display between the LCD and the external display. This parameter determines which display device the notebook uses on boot-up. Table 3-1 describes the different settings.



If notebook resolution is set at 640x480, the image on the notebook and external monitor will not be full-screen. For full-screen image, set-up notebook at 800x600 resolution.

Table 3-1 Display Device Settings

| Setting        | Description  |
|----------------|--|
| Auto (default) | If an external display is present, the notebook uses the external display; otherwise, the LCD is the display device. |
| Both           | The notebook uses the external display and LCD simultaneously.   |

#### 3.3.7 Quiet Boot

In Quiet Boot mode, the notebook does not display POST messages on your display. The default setting is [Enabled].

### 3.4 System Security

### 3.4.1 Floppy Disk Drive Control

This parameter allows you to enable or disable the read/write functions of the floppy drive. The following table summarizes the available options.

Table 3-2 Floppy Disk Drive Control Settings

| Setting                      | Description  |
|------------------------------|--|
| Normal (default)             | Floppy drive functions normally  |
| Write Protect<br>Boot Sector | Disables the floppy drive write function on a diskette's boot sector. This option is for operating systems that access the floppy drive 100 percent via BIOS only. |
| Disabled                     | Disables the floppy drive  |

### 3.4.2 Hard Disk Drive Control

This parameter allows you to enable or disable the read/write functions of the hard disk drive. The following table summarizes the available options.

Table 3-3 Hard Disk Drive Control Settings

| Setting                      | Description   |
|------------------------------|---|
| Normal<br>(default)          | Hard disk drive functions normally  |
| Write Protect<br>Boot Sector | Disables the hard disk drive write function on the hard disk's boot sector. This option is for operating systems that access the hard disk 100 percent via BIOS only. |
| Disabled                     | Disables the hard disk drive  |

3-6 Service Guide

# 3.4.3 System Boot Drive Control

This parameter determines which drive the notebook boots from when you turn it on. The following table lists the three possible settings.

Table 3-4 System Boot Drive Control Settings

| Setting                  | Description  |
|--------------------------|--|
| Drive A Then C (default) | Notebook boots from floppy drive A. If there is no system disk in drive A, the notebook boots from hard disk C. If the hard disk is a non-system disk, an error message appears.   |
| Drive C Then A           | Notebook boots from hard disk C. If hard disk C is not a system disk, the notebook boots from floppy drive A. If no diskette is present or if the diskette in floppy drive A is a non-system disk, an error message appears. |
| Drive C                  | Notebook boots from hard disk C. If hard disk C is not a system disk, an error message appears.  |
| Drive A                  | Notebook boots from floppy drive A. If no diskette is present or if the diskette in floppy drive A is a non-system disk, an error message appears.   |



An installed PCMCIA bootable card overrides the System Boot Drive setting. The notebook supports SRAM card boot.

#### 3.4.4 CD-ROM Bootable

When enabled the notebook checks the CD-ROM drive first and boots from there, if possible, before checking the System Boot Drive control setting.

There are two image types/formats for CD-ROMs - floppy drive and hard disk. See Table 3-5 for a description.

Table 3-5 CD-ROM Image Descriptions

| Image Type   | Upon Boot-up  |
|--------------|---|
| Floppy Drive | CD-ROM drive becomes drive A and the floppy drive becomes drive B. The hard disk drive remains drive C. |
| Hard Disk    | CD-ROM drive becomes drive C and the hard disk drive becomes drive D. The floppy drive remains drive A. |

#### 3.4.5 Serial Port 1 Base Address

The serial port can accommodate a modem, serial mouse, serial printer, or other serial devices. The default setting for the serial port base address is 3F8h(IRQ 4)1.

Other options include:

- 2F8h(IRO 3)
- 3E8h(IRO 4)
- 2E8h(IRQ 3)
- Disabled

Make sure the serial port base address does not conflict with the address used by a PCMCIA card, if one is installed.

#### 3.4.6 Parallel Port Base Address

The parallel port can accommodate a parallel printer or other parallel devices. The default setting for the parallel port base address is  $[378h(IRQ 7)]^{1}$ . The other options for this parameter are:

- 278h(IRQ 5)
- 3BCh(IRO 7)
- Disabled

### 3.4.7 Parallel Port Operation Mode

The parallel port supports four operation modes:

- Standard and Bidirectional
- Extended Capabilities Port(ECP)
- Standard and Unidirectional
- Enhanced Parallel Port(EPP)

ECP or Extended Capabilities Port supports a 16-byte FIFO (first in, first out) which can be accessed by host DMA cycles and PIO cycles. ECP boosts I/O bandwidth to meet the demands of high-performance peripherals. EPP or Enhanced Parallel Port is a parallel port interface that greatly improves performance for bi-directional block-mode data transfers. EPP provides greater throughput by supporting faster transfer times and a mechanism that allows the host to address peripheral device registers directly.

3-8 Service Guide

<sup>1</sup> The parameter value is the base address expressed in hexadecimal.

The default setting is [Standard and Bidirectional].



If you set EPP as the parallel port operation mode, do not use 3BCh as the parallel port base address; otherwise, I/O conflicts may occur.

#### **ECP DMA Channel**

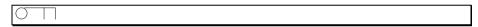
Set the ECP DMA Channel parameter if you set the Parallel Port Operation Mode to [Enhanced Capabilities Port(ECP)]. The default value, with ECP selected, is [0].

#### 3.4.8 Passwords

Two passwords are implemented in this notebook. The Setup Password prevents unauthorized access to the Setup utility, while the Power On Password prevents unauthorized access to the notebook during boot-up and resume from hibernation.

### **Setting a Password**

To set a password, select the desired password (Setup and Power On) to set or edit, and press  $\leftarrow$  or  $\rightarrow$ . The password prompt (a key) appears:



A message below the menu prompts you to enter a password. The password may consist of up to seven characters which do not appear on the screen when you type them. After typing your password, press Enter. Another prompt appears asking you to retype your password to verify your first entry.

After setting a password, the notebook sets this parameter to <code>[Enabled]</code>. The next time you boot the notebook, resume from hibernation mode or run the Setup utility, the password prompt appears. Key in the appropriate password (Power On or Setup). If the password you entered is incorrect, an "X" appears. You have three chances to type in the correct password. After three tries, the following message appears:

Incorrect password specified. System disabled.

The notebook freezes up and disables all devices. You must turn off the notebook and turn it on again to retry. If you forget your password, you must reset the configuration values stored in CMOS to defaults. Resetting CMOS requires opening up the notebook, so contact your dealer for assistance.

#### Removing a Password

To remove a password, select the desired password (Setup and Power On) to remove and press  $\leftarrow$  or  $\rightarrow$  to set it to [None].

# 3.4.9 CardBus Support

The notebook comes pre-installed with a Windows 95 version which has built-in support for CardBus. In this case, CardBus Support is not needed and set to [Disabled]. If in case you install an older version of Windows 95 which does not have built-in Cardbus driver support, you need to enable this parameter. The default setting is [Disabled].



To verify your Windows 95 version, access the System icon in the Control Panel. In the System section of the General tab, verify that the Windows 95 version is 4.00.950 B.

3-10 Service Guide

# 3.5 Power Management Settings

Besides accessing this screen from POST (F2), you can also press Fn-F6 during runtime to access this section of Setup.

### 3.5.1 Power Management Mode

With enabled, all the timers in Setup take effect unless specifically disabled by the user. Select [Disabled] to turn off all the timers. The default setting is [Enabled].



You cannot disable this parameter in Setup if APM is installed under DOS, Windows or Windows 95. To disable APM, type Power Off under DOS, or disable the Power icon in the Windows Control Panel.

# 3.5.2 Display Standby Timer

The notebook shuts off the LCD backlight and turns off the CRT video as well, if there is no activity from the keyboard or external PS/2 mouse within the period specified by this timer. To turn the display back on, press a key or move the mouse.

The valid values for this timer range from 1 to 15 minutes with default set at [1]. Select [Off] to disable the timer.

# 3.5.3 Hard Disk Standby Timer

The hard disk drive enters standby mode if there are no disk read/write operations within the period specified by this timer. The hard disk returns to normal mode once the notebook accesses it.

The valid values for this timer range from 1 to 15 minutes with default set at [1]. Select [Off] to disable the timer.

### 3.5.4 System Sleep Timer

This parameter enables you to set a timeout period for the notebook to enter either standby or hibernation mode. The System Sleep Mode parameter determines which sleep mode the notebook will enter into.

The valid values for this timer range from 1 to 15 minutes with default set at [3]. Select [Off] to disable the timer

### 3.5.5 System Sleep Mode

This parameter tells the notebook which sleep mode (Standby or Hibernation) to enter into when the System Sleep Timer times out. The default setting is [Hibernation].

### 3.5.6 System Resume Timer Mode

When enabled, the notebook resumes from standby mode at the specified Resume Date and Resume Time parameter settings.



When the notebook is in hibernation mode, it cannot resume when this parameter is enabled.

# 3.5.7 System Resume Date and Time

The Resume Date and Resume Time parameters let you set the date and time for the resume operation. The date and time fields take the same format as the System Date and Time parameters in the Basic System Settings screen.



Setting a resume date and time that is not valid automatically disables these fields. A successful resume occurring from a date and time match automatically disables these fields.

# 3.5.8 Modem Ring Resume On Indicator

When enabled, the notebook wakes up from standby mode and returns to normal mode when a PCMCIA modem detects a ringing tone. The default setting is [Enabled].



When the notebook is in hibernation mode, it cannot resume from a modem ring.

3-12 Service Guide

# 3.5.9 Battery-low Warning Beep

This parameter allows you to enable or disable the warning beep generated by the notebook when a battery-low condition occurs. The default setting is [Enabled].

### 3.5.10 Sleep Upon Battery-low

This parameter enables the notebook to enter standby or hibernation mode when a battery-low condition takes place. The default setting is [Enabled].

# 3.6 System Information Reference

If you access Setup during runtime (**Fn-F6**), pressing **PgDn** after the Power Management Settings screen displays a summary of your notebook's components and settings.

```
System Information Reference
CPU ID : Pentium
                                Internal Cache: 16KB, Enabled
CPU Clock : 133 MHz
                                 External Cache: 256KB, Enabled
System DRAM : 16 MB
                                Pointing Device : Detected
Video DRAM : 1 MB
                               Internal KB : 85 key
Floppy Disk A : 1.44 MB
Security : Normal
Floppy Disk B : None
Security : Normal
Hard Disk : 1160 MB
Security : Normal
CD ROM : None
System Boot Drive : Drive A Then Drive C
CD ROM Bootable : Disabled
Serial Port 1: 3F8h, IRQ4
Parallel Port : 378h, IRO7
Operation Mode : Standard and Bidirectional
                        F1=Help, Esc=Exit
```

The items in this screen are not user-configurable. See table below.

3-14 Service Guide

Table 3-6 System Status Descriptions

| Item              | Description  |
|-------------------|--|
| CPU ID            | Shows the processor type                                   |
| CPU Clock         | Shows the processor speed                                  |
| System memory     | Shows the total system memory                              |
| Video memory      | Shows the total video memory                               |
| Floppy Disk A     | Shows the floppy drive A type                              |
| Security          | Shows floppy drive A security setting                      |
| Floppy Disk B     | Shows the floppy drive B type                              |
| Security          | Shows floppy drive B security setting                      |
| Hard Disk         | Shows the IDE drive type and size and its security setting |
| Security          | Shows hard disk drive security setting                     |
| CD ROM            | Shows the presence of a CD-ROM drive                       |
| System Boot Drive | Shows the boot sequence setting                            |
| CD ROM Bootable   | Shows if the CD ROM Bootable feature is enabled or not     |
| Serial Port 1     | Shows the serial port base address and IRQ                 |
| Parallel Port     | Shows the parallel port base address and IRQ               |
| Operation Mode    | Shows the parallel port operation mode                     |
| Internal Cache    | Shows the internal cache size and setting                  |
| External Cache    | Shows the external cache size                              |
| Pointing Device   | Shows the presence of a pointing device                    |
| Internal KB       | Shows the internal keyboard type                           |

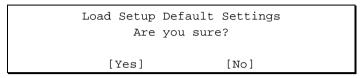


This screen may show other items which are not in this list if certain parameters settings are changed and enabled.

# 3.7 Load Setup Default Settings

Selecting this option allows you to load all the default settings. The default settings are the values initially stored in CMOS RAM intended to provide high performance. If in the future, you change these settings, you can load the default settings again by selecting this option.

When you select this option, the following prompt appears:



Select [Yes] to load the default settings or [No] to abort the operation.

3-16 Service Guide

# Disassembly and Unit Replacement

This chapter contains step-by-step procedures on how to disassemble the notebook computer for maintenance and troubleshooting.

To disassemble the computer, you need the following tools:

- Wrist grounding strap and conductive mat for preventing electrostatic discharge
- Flat-bladed screwdriver
- Phillips screwdriver
- Hexagonal screwdriver
- Tweezers
- Plastic stick



The screws for the different components vary in size. During the disassembly process, group the screws with the corresponding components to avoid mismatch when putting back the components.

#### 4.1 General Information

#### 4.1.1 Before You Begin

Before proceeding with the disassembly procedure, make sure that you do the following:

- 1. Turn off the power to the system and all peripherals.
- 2. Unplug the AC adapter and all power and signal cables from the system.
- 3. Remove the battery pack from the notebook by (1) pressing the battery compartment cover release button, and sliding out the cover. Then (2) pull out the battery pack.

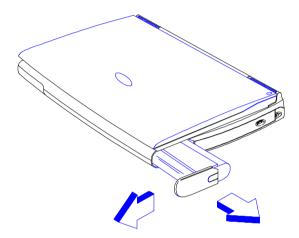


Figure 4-1 Removing the Battery Pack



Removing all power sources from the system prevents accidental short circuit during the disassembly process.

4-2 Service Guide

#### 4.1.2 Connector Types

There are two kinds of connectors on the main board:

Connectors with no locks

Unplug the cable by simply pulling out the cable from the connector.

Connectors with locks

You can use a plastic stick to lock and unlock connectors with locks.



The cables used here are special FPC (flexible printed-circuit) cables, which are more delicate than normal plastic-enclosed cables. Therefore, to prevent damage, make sure that you unlock the connectors before pulling out the cables. Do not force cables out of the connectors.

#### **CONNECTORS WITH LOCKS**

Unplugging the Cable

To unplug the cable, first unlock the connector by pulling up the two clasps on both sides of the connector with a plastic stick. Then carefully pull out the cable from the connector.

Plugging the Cable

To plug the cable back, first make sure that the connector is unlocked, then plug the cable into the connector. With a plastic stick, press the two clasps on both sides of the connector to secure the cables in place.

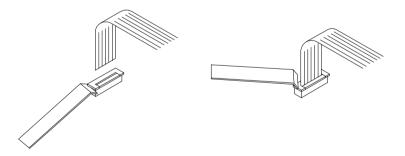


Figure 4-2 Using Connectors With Locks



Connectors mentioned in the following procedures are assumed to be no-lock connectors unless specified otherwise.

#### 4.1.3 Disassembly Sequence

The disassembly procedure described in this manual is divided into four major sections:

- Section 4.2: Replacing Memory
- Section 4.3: Removing the hard disk drive
- Section 4.4: Removing the keyboard
- Section 4.5: Disassembling the inside frame assembly
- Section 4.6: Disassembling the display

The following table lists the components that need to be removed during servicing. For example, if you want to remove the motherboard, you must first remove the keyboard, then disassemble the inside assembly frame in that order.

Table 4-1 Guide to Disassembly Sequence

| Service Item                                      | Prerequisite   |  |  |
|---|--|--|--|
| Remove or replace the hard disk drive             | 1. Remove HDD Door.  |  |  |
| Remove or replace the internal module             | <ol> <li>Remove the keyboard.</li> <li>Disassemble the housing</li> </ol>  |  |  |
| Remove the motherboard for service or replacement | <ol> <li>Remove the keyboard.</li> <li>Disassemble the housing.</li> </ol> |  |  |
| Remove the touchpad                               | <ol> <li>Remove the keyboard</li> <li>Disassemble the housing</li> </ol>   |  |  |
| Replace the LCD                                   | Remove the display   |  |  |
| Install CPU                                       | Remove the keyboard (and heat sink assembly)                               |  |  |
| Install additional memory                         | Remove DIMM cover  |  |  |

The flowchart on the succeeding page gives a clearer and more graphic representation on the entire disassembly sequence. Please refer to it from time to time.

4-4 Service Guide

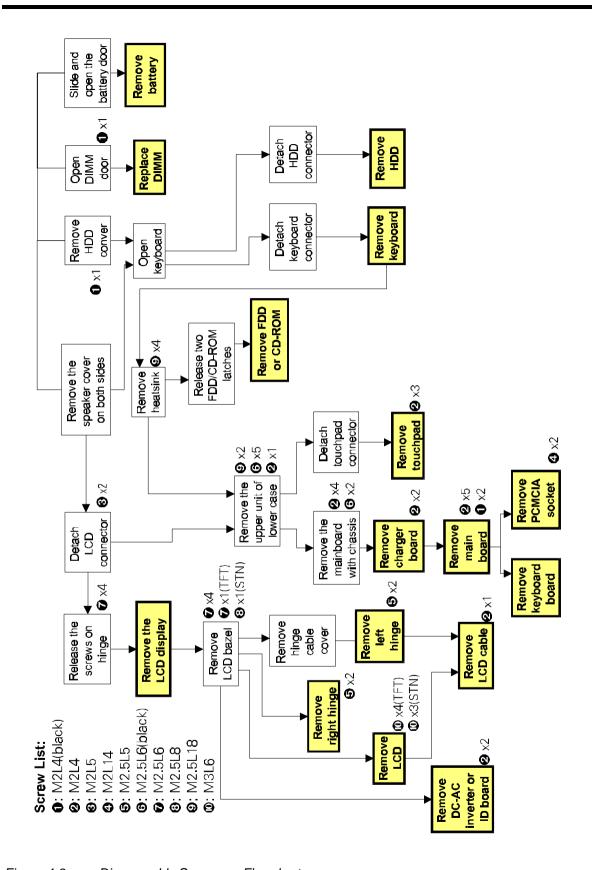


Figure 4-3 Disassembly Sequence Flowchart

## 4.2 Replacing Memory

Follow these steps to insert memory modules:

- 1. Turn the computer over to access the base.
- 2. Remove the screw from the memory expansion door and remove the door.



The memory door screw is part of the memory door and does not separate from the memory door.

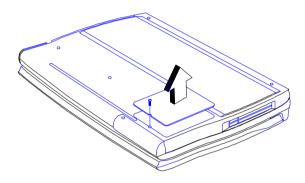
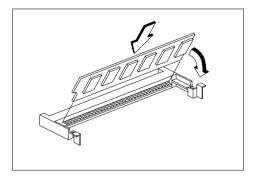


Figure 4-4 Removing the Memory Door

- 3. Remove the memory modules from its shipping container.
- 4. Align the connector edge of the memory module with the key in the connector. Insert the edge of the memory module board into the connector. Use a rocking motion to fully insert the module. Push downward on each side of the memory module until it snaps in place.

To remove the memory module, release the slot locks found on both ends of the memory slot to release the DIMM. Then pull out the memory module.



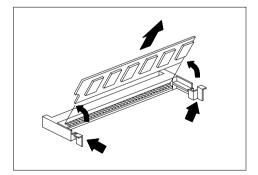


Figure 4-5 Installing and Removing Memory

4-6 Service Guide

5. Replace the memory expansion door and screw in place.



Sleep Manager must be run after installing additional memory for the computer to hibernate properly. If Sleep Manager is active, it will automatically adjust the hibernation file on your notebook.



If you are using an operating system other than Windows 95 or DOS, you may need to re-partition your hard disk drive to allow for the additional memory. Check with your system administrator.

#### 4.3 Removing the Hard Disk Drive

Follow these steps to remove the hard disk drive:

- 1. Turn the computer over and locate the hard disk drive bay cover.
- 2. Remove the screw that secures the hard disk drive bay cover. Then slide out and remove the the cover. Set aside the cover.

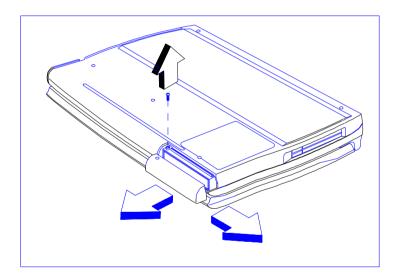


Figure 4-6 Removing the Hard Disk Drive Bay Cover

3. You will see a tape handle attached to the hard disk drive. Pull out the hard disk drive using the tape handle.



Be careful pulling the hard disk drive out. Make sure the connector of the hard disk drive transfer board doesn't loosen while removing the hard disk drive.

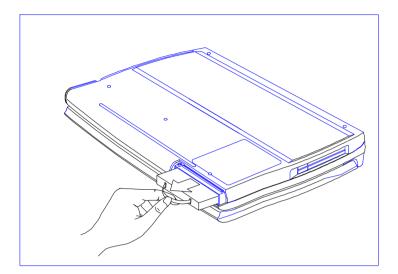


Figure 4-7 Removing the Hard Disk Drive

4. Store the hard disk drive in an antistatic bag.

If you want to install a new hard disk drive, reverse the steps described above.

4-8 Service Guide

# 4.4 Removing the Keyboard

Follow these steps to remove the keyboard:

1. Slide out (1) and pull up (2) the two display hinge covers on both sides of the notebook.

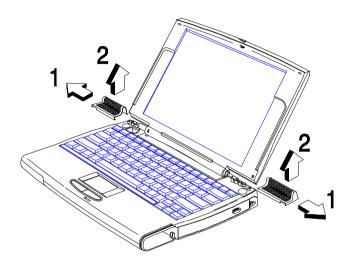


Figure 4-8 Removing the Display Hinge Covers

2. Unplug the keyboard connectors (CN1 and CN2) from the keyboard connection board. Set aside the keyboard.

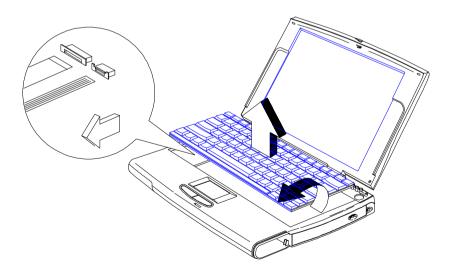


Figure 4-9 Unplugging the Keyboard Connectors

# 4.5 Disassembling the Inside Frame Assembly

This section discusses how to disassemble the housing, and during its course, includes removing and replacing of certain major components like the internal drive (CD-ROM or floppy), CPU and the main board. Follow these steps:

#### 4.5.1 Removing the Heat Sink Assembly

Remove the four screws that secure the heat sink to the housing.

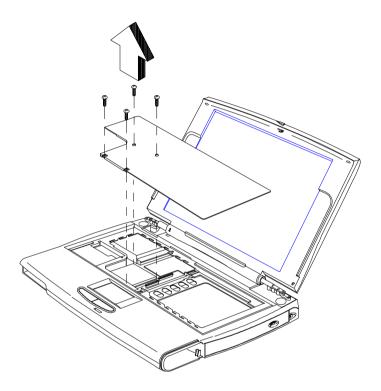


Figure 4-10 Removing the Heat Sink Assembly Screws

4-10 Service Guide

#### 4.5.2 Removing the Internal Drive

- 1. Pull up and remove the FDD/CD module latches.
- 2. Unplug the internal drive cable (CN14/CN17 for CD-ROM or CN14 for FDD).
- 3. Pull out the internal drive and set it aside.



Ensure the drive cables do not become hooked on the inside frame assembly when removing and reinstalling the drive.

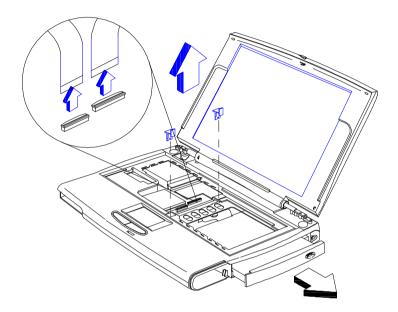


Figure 4-11 Removing the Internal Drive

#### 4.5.3 Replacing the CPU

The unique ZIF (zero insertion force) socket allows you to easily remove the CPU. Follow these steps to remove the CPU and install a replacement CPU. See figure below.

- 1. Insert a flat-blade screwdriver into the opening at the left end of the socket (labeled OPEN) and push towards the other end of the socket.
- 2. Pull out the CPU. Then insert the replacement CPU. Insure the CPU is properly keyed before pressing it into the socket.
- 3. Insert a flat-blade screwdriver into the opening at the right end of the socket (labeled LOCK) and push towards the other end of the socket.

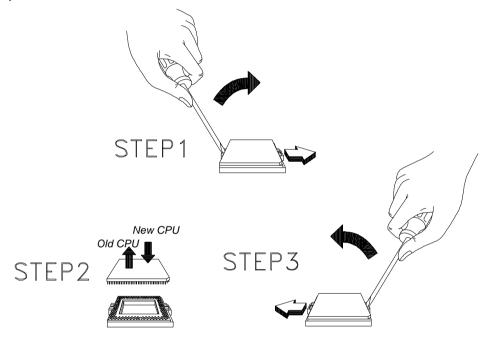


Figure 4-12 Replacing the CPU

4-12 Service Guide

## 4.5.4 Removing the Display

1. Remove the two screws that secure the display cable to the motherboard. Then unplug the display cable.

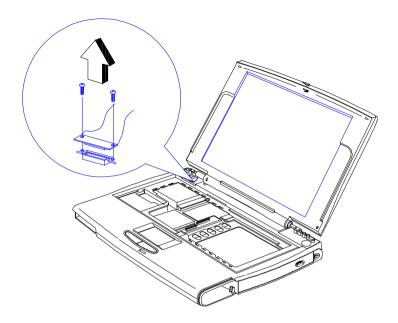


Figure 4-13 Unplugging the Display Cable

2. Remove the four display hinge screws. Then detach the display from the main unit and set aside.

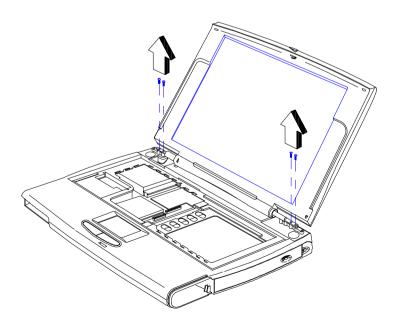


Figure 4-14 Removing the Display Hinge Screws

#### 4.5.5 Detaching the Top Cover

- 1. Screws found on the lower case secure the top cover with the lower. However, you may not need to remove all six screws. Follow the discussion below for details.
  - If you only want to remove the top cover from the lower case, remove all screws <u>except</u> for the encircled ones in this figure below.
  - If you intend to remove the motherboard with the chasis from the lower case, remove all screws.

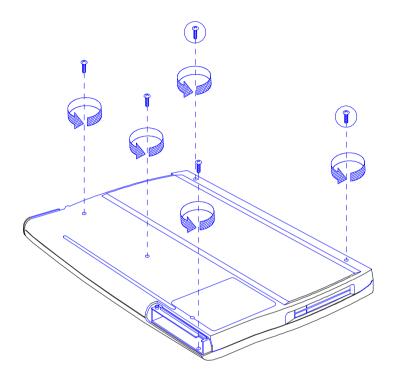


Figure 4-15 Removing the Bottom Screws

4-14 Service Guide

2. Remove three screws near the display hinge screw holes and one screw near the PC card slots. Before you detached the top cover make sure that you unplug the cable for the CN19 (touch pad). Unsnap the top cover from the base assembly and set aside.

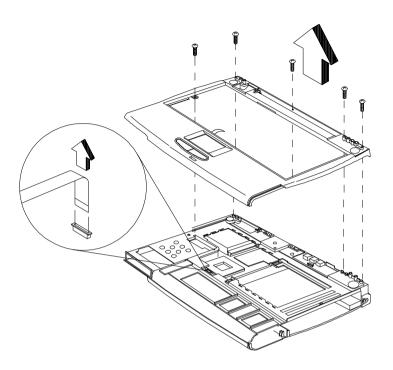


Figure 4-16 Detaching the Top Cover from the Base Assembly

## 4.5.6 Removing the Base Assembly

Remove four screws that secure the inside frame assembly to the base assembly. Then detach the inside frame assembly from the base assembly.

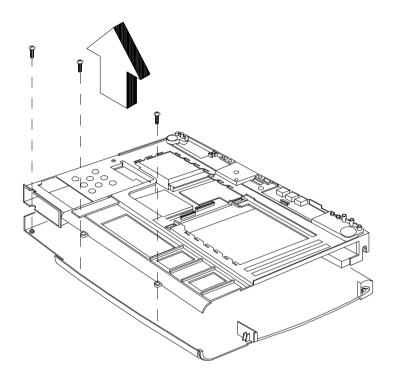


Figure 4-17 Detaching the Base Assembly

4-16 Service Guide

#### 4.5.7 Removing the Motherboard

1. Remove the fan by (3) removing the sticker and (4) unplugging the fan cable (CN9).

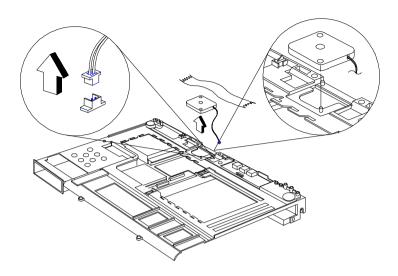


Figure 4-18 Removing the Fan



When installing the fan, the fan hole should face the rear of the unit to draw thermal air out of the system.

2. Remove the audio board by (1) unplugging the audio board connector (CN5), and then (2) pulling up the audio board.

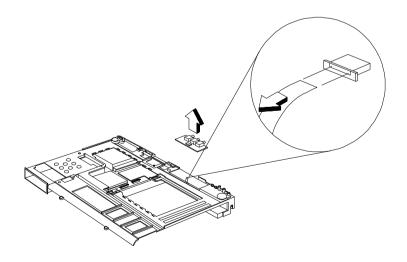


Figure 4-19 Removing the Audio Board

3. Unplug the battery connector board cable (CN18).

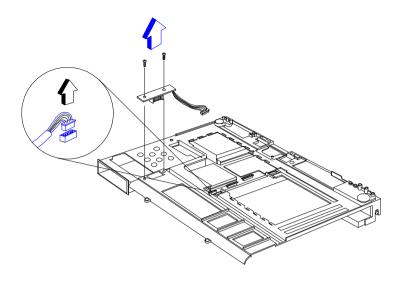


Figure 4-20 Removing the Battery Connector Board

4. Unplug the (a) LCD cover switch cable (CN8) and (b) speaker cables (CN7 and CN10).

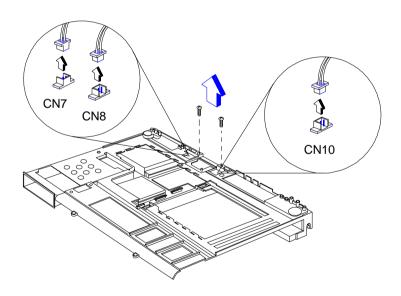


Figure 4-21 Unplugging the LCD Cover Switch and Speaker Cables

4-18 Service Guide

5. Turn the unit over and remove the two screws that secure the Charger Board to the inside of the assembly frame. Then remove the board.

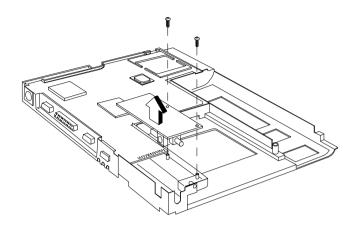


Figure 4-22 Removing the Charger Board

6. Remove seven screws that secure the motherboard to the inside assembly frame. Then release the latch and pull up the motherboard to detach it from the inside assembly frame.

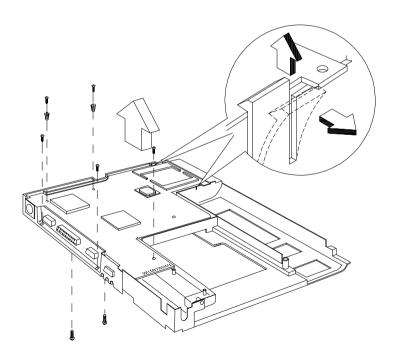


Figure 4-23 Detaching the Motherboard from the Inside Assembly Frame

#### 4.5.8 Disassembling the Motherboard

#### REMOVING THE PC CARD SLOT UNIT

The PC Card Connector Module is normally part of the motherboard spare part. The following removal procedure is for reference only.

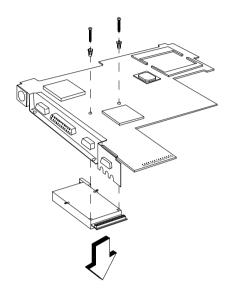


Figure 4-24 Removing the PC Card Slot Unit

#### REMOVING THE KEYBOARD CONNECTION BOARD

Pull up the keyboard connection board to remove it.

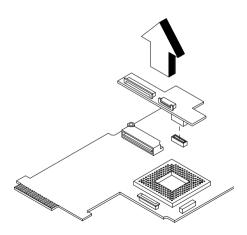


Figure 4-25 Removing the Keyboard Connection Board

4-20 Service Guide

#### 4.5.9 Removing the Touchpad

The touchpad is connected to the top cover. Follow these steps to remove the touchpad assembly:

- 1. Peel off the mylar.
- 2. Remove the three screws and disconnect the touchpad cable (J2), then remove the touchpad main sensor and connector unit.
- 3. Lift up and remove the touchpad.
- 4. Lift up and remove the touchpad buttons.

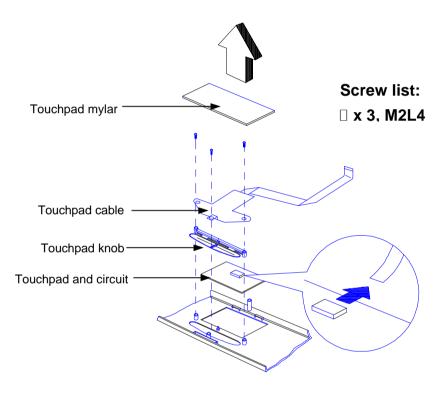


Figure 4-26 Removing the Touchpad

# 4.6 Disassembling the Display

Follow these steps to disassemble the display:

1. Remove the oval LCD bumpers at the top of the display and the long bumper on the LCD hinge.

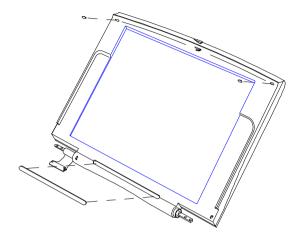


Figure 4-27 Removing the LCD Bumpers

2. Remove five screws on the display bezel.

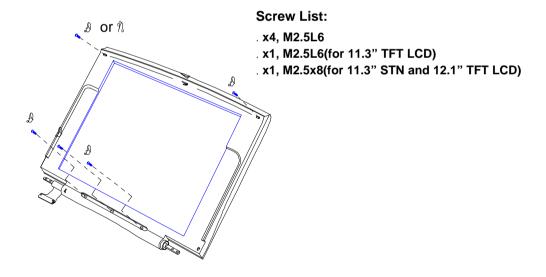


Figure 4-28 Removing the Display Bezel Screws



STN and TFT LCDs use the same bezel but different panels.

4-22 Service Guide

3. Pull out and remove the display bezel by first pulling on the inside of the bezel sides and lower bezel area. Then pull up the top bezel area.

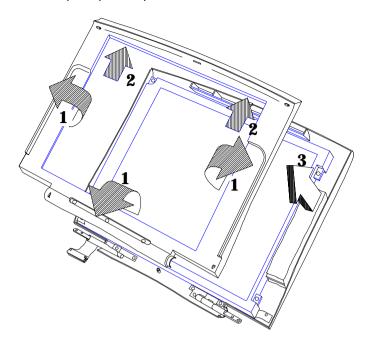


Figure 4-29 Removing the Display Bezel

4. Twist (1), then slide out (2) and remove the Hinge Cable Cover.

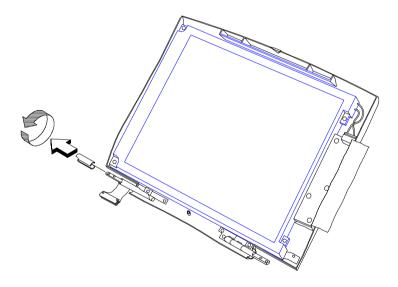


Figure 4-30 Removing the Hinge Cable Cover



The hinge cable cover cannot be removed unless the LCD bezel is removed.

5. Remove screws on the four sides of the display panel. Then gently fold back the foil around the display panel and unplug the inverter cable (J2).



The encircled screw doesn't exist in STN LCD model.

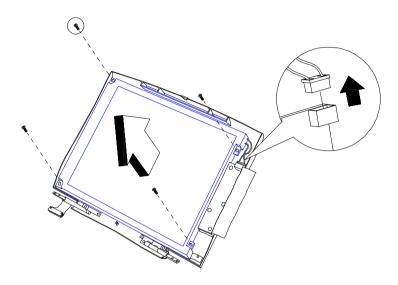


Figure 4-31 Removing the LCD Panel

6. Tilt the LCD Panel away for the display cover. Then unplug the LCD Panel from the Display Cable Assembly.

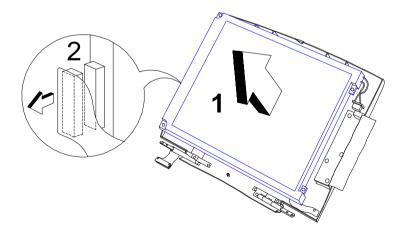


Figure 4-32 Removing the LCD

4-24 Service Guide

5. Remove the screws that secure the DC-AC Inverter Board to the display back cover and remove the inverter boards. Then unplug the display cable.

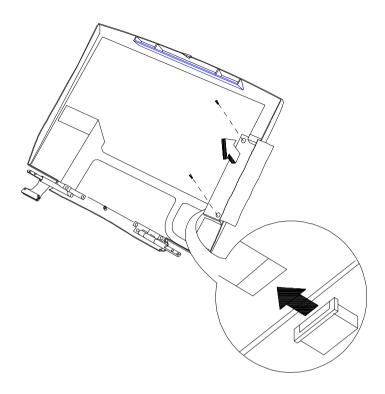


Figure 4-33 Removing the DC-AC Inverter and LCD ID Inverter Boards

5. Remove five screws that secure the LCD cable to the display back over, then remove the LCD cable assembly.

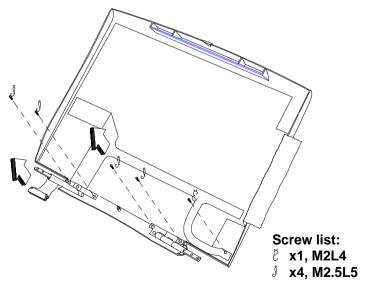


Figure 4-34 Removing the Display Cable Assembly

# Model Number Definition

This appendix shows the model number definition of the notebook.

#### 610XX-X X X **Keyboard Language Version** 0: Swiss/US G: German 1: US(110V) I. Italian 2: US(220V) J: Japanese 3: US w/o power cord N: Norwegian 4: US K/B w/o power cord(ACLA) R: Russian 5: US(110V for AAB) S: Spanish(220V) 6: US(220V)with CCIB for P.R. Chinese T: Thailand 7: Spanish w/o power cord U: UK(250V) 8: Turkish W: Swedish/Finnish A: Arbic S: Swiss/German C: Chinese Y: Swiss/French D: Danish K: Korean F: French Z: w/o Keyboard Memory and Battery Li-Ion BTY+CD-ROM+W/O CPU 1: NIMH BTY+CD-ROM+W/O CPU 2: NIMH BTY+FDD+W/O CPU 3. Li-Ion BTY+FDD+W/O CPU 4: Intel 150MHz CPU+Li-Ion BTY+CD-ROM+16MB Intel 150MHz CPU+Li-Ion BTY+CD-ROM+16MB+Generic 6: Intel 133MHz CPU+Li-Ion BTY+CD-ROM+16MB 7: Intel 133MHz CPU+Li-Ion BTY+CD-ROM+16MB+Generic 8: Intel 120MHz CPU+NiMH BTY+FDD+8MB Intel 120mhz CPU+NiMH BTY+FDD+16MB 9: A: Intel 120mhz CPU+NiMH BTY+FDD+8MB+Generic Intel 133MHz CPU+NiMH BTY+FDD+8MB B: C: Intel 133MHz CPU+NiMH BTY+FDD+16MB D: Intel 133MHz CPU+NiMH BTY+FDD+16MB+Generic E: W/O CPU+Li-Ion BTY+CD-ROM(bulk pack) F: W/O CPU+NiMH BTY+CD-ROM(bulk pack) G: W/O CPU+NiMH BTY+FDD(bulk pack) H: W/O CPU+Li-Ion BTY+FDD(bulk pack) I: W/O CPU+W/O BTY+0MB RAM(bulk pack) Intel P55C 133MHz CPU+Li-Ion BTY+CD-ROM+16MB J: K: Intel P55C 133MHz CPU+NiMH BTY+CD-ROM+16MB Intel P55C 150MHz CPU+Li-Ion BTY+CD-ROM+16MB 1: M: Intel P55C 150MHz CPU+CD-ROM+16MB RAM(4 in 1 bulk pack) Intel 150MHz CPU+FDD+16MB RAM(4 in 1 bulk pack) O: Intel 150MHz CPU+CD-ROM+16MB RAM(4 in 1 bulk pack) P: Intel 150mhz CPU+FDD+Li-Ion BTY+8MB Q:

Intel 150mhz CPU+CD-ROM+NiMH BTY+16MB RAM

Intel 133mhz CPU+CD-ROM+16MB RAM(bulk pack)

Intel 133+NiMH BTY+CD-ROM+16MB MEMORY(GENERIC)

Intel P55C 150MHz CPU+CD-ROM+24MB RAM(4 in 1 bulk pack) Intel P55C 150MHz CPU+CD-ROM+32MB RAM(4 in 1 bulk pack)

Intel 133 +NiMH BTY+CD-ROM+16MB MEMORY

Intel 120+NiMH BTY+CD-ROM+16MB MEMORY

Intel 120CPU,16MB RAM+FDD+Li-Ion BTY

R:

S:

T:

U:

V:

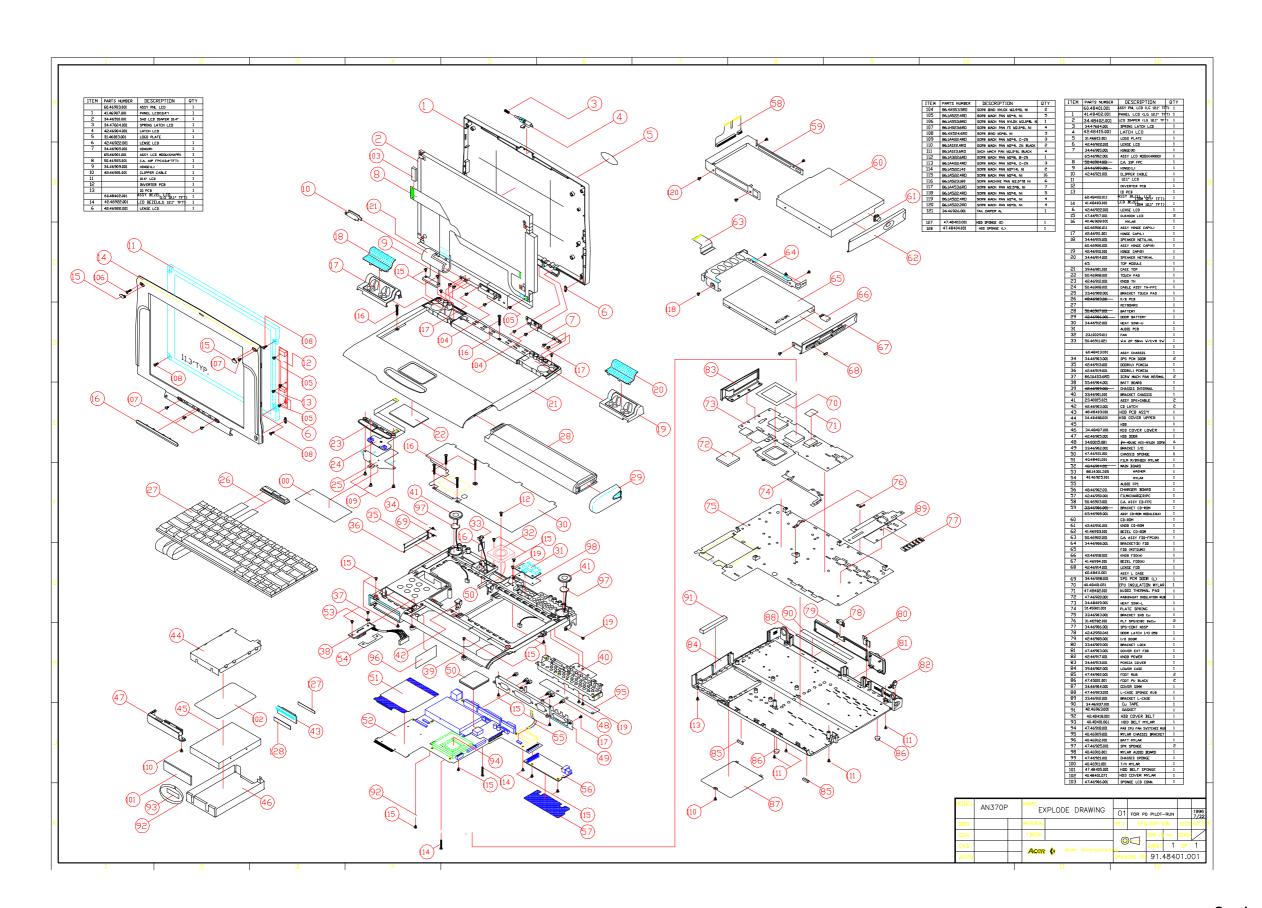
#### 370P<u>XX-X</u> <u>X</u> <u>X</u> → Hard Disk 0: No Hard Disk 3:340MB A: 1GB 1: 120MB 5:520MB C:1.35GB 2: 200MB 8:810MB D:1.4GB B: 250MB 9:1.3GB E: 2.1GB → LCD C :11.3" DSTN CX:11.3" TFT

DX:12.1" TFT

A-2 Service Guide

# **Exploded View Diagram**

This appendix shows an exploded view diagram of the notebook.



Exploded View Diagram

B-3

# Spare Parts

This appendix lists the spare parts of the notebook TI EXTENSA 610.

Table C-1 Spare Parts List

|      | PART NAME                           | ACER P/N     | TI P/N       | Ref.<br>Exploded<br>View | COMMENTS   |
|------|-------------------------------------|--------------|--------------|--------------------------|--|
| << l | MECHANICAL & MODULES >>             |              |              |                          |  |
| 1    | IC CHARGE (power supply charger bd) | 05.62062.020 | 9811768-0001 | 56                       |  |
| 2    | FAN 5V UDQFC3E09 105MM              | 23.10029.011 | 9811769-0001 | 32                       |  |
|      | ADT (AC Adapter w/o power cord)     | 25.10052.001 | 9811770-0001 |                          | see options for AC adapter with cord   |
| 4    | HEAT SINK-U(2) AL AN370             | 34.46925.001 | 981177100001 | 30                       |  |
| 5    | CASE UPPER (TOP) 370P/TI            | 39.46901.031 | 9811772-0001 | 21                       | w/o label  |
| 6    | C.A FPC TOUCH PAD 370P              | 6M.48415.001 | 9811774-0001 | 24, 25                   | w/cable, bracket   |
| 7    | C.A FPC AUDIO BD 370P               | 50.48402.001 | 9811775-0001 |                          |  |
| 8    | HDD 1083MB TOSHIBA/MK1002MAV        | 56.02775.001 | 9811776-0001 |                          | without case or cable  |
| 9    | HDD 1440MB HIT-DK225A-14            | 56.02568.031 | 9815585-0001 |                          |  |
| 10   | HDD 2160MB IBM/DTNA -22160          | 56.02941.011 | 9815586-0001 |                          |  |
| 11   | HDD TRANSFER BD                     | 55.48403.001 | 9811802-0001 |                          | w/ connector   |
| 12   | ASSY HDD UPPER COVER                | 60.48412.101 | 9811783-0001 | 44                       | w/mylar  |
| 13   | ASSY HDD LOWER COVER                | 60.48418.101 | 9811785-0001 | 46                       | w/mylar, belt sponge   |
| 14   | TOUCHPAD SYNAP/TM1202MPU-156-1      | 56.17450.011 | 9811777-0001 | 22                       | w/o label  |
| 15   | ASSY HINGE (COVER) CAP(R) 050 AN370 | 60.46906.001 | 9811778-0001 | 7                        | w/net speaker, hinge cap   |
|      | ASSY HINGE (COVER) CAP(L) 050 AN370 | 60.46906.011 | 9811779-0001 | 10                       | w/net speaker, hinge cap   |
| 17   | ASSY LOWER CASE (BASE) 370P         | 60.48411.001 | 9811782-0001 |                          | w/bracket, pcmcia<br>cover, I/o door, knob<br>power, foot rub,<br>cover ext FDD, simm<br>cover |
|      | ASSY CHASSIS AN370P                 | 60.48413.001 | 9811784-0001 |                          | w/speaker, battery<br>bd, PCMCIA door,<br>mylar, cover switch                                  |
| 19   | FDD EXTERNAL 370                    | 91.46905.012 | 9811788-0001 |                          | w/cable  |
| 20   | ASSY CD-ROM KIT (V32)               | 91.46928.023 | 9811789-0001 |                          | w/bracket, cable,<br>bezel, knob   |
| 21   | C.A. ASSY CD-FPC,EXT 61X            | 50.46903.002 | 9815582-0001 | 58                       |  |
| 22   | CD-ROM BEZEL                        | 41.46903.001 | 9815587-0001 |                          |  |

Spare Parts C-1

Table C1 Spare parts list (continued)

| PART NAME                                       | ACER P/N     | TI P/N       | Ref.<br>Exploded<br>View | COMMENTS  |
|---|--------------|--------------|--------------------------|---|
| << DISPLAY COMMON PARTS >>                      |              |              |                          |   |
| 1 HINGE (L), SAE AN370, EXT 61X                 | 34.46909.001 | 9813520-0001 |                          |   |
| 2 HINGE ( R), EXT. 61X                          | 34.46905.001 | 9811814-0001 |                          |   |
| 3 MYLAR, LCD, 100MM, EXT 61X                    | 40.46928.001 | 9811817-0001 |                          |   |
| 4 LCD LATCH, EXT 61X                            | 6M.48410.001 | 9815579-0001 | 3, 4                     | w/ spring   |
| << LCD KIT (STN) >> Hitachi 11.3"               |              |              |                          |   |
| 1 INVERTER T62.064.C.00 370P                    | 19.21030.101 | 9811790-0001 | 12                       |   |
| 3 C.A 31P FPC 11.3"STN 370(W.C)                 | 6M.48412.001 | 9811791-0001 | 1,2                      | w/ tail diaper  |
| 4 (LCD PANEL) LCDM LMG9900 11.3 STN<br>SVGA HIT | 56.07355.011 | 9811792-0001 | 1                        |   |
| 5 ASSY LCD BEZEL(11.3")050 370P                 | 60.46902.101 | 9811793-0001 | 14                       | w/lens  |
| 6 COVER ASSY LCD(11.3 HI) 050 370PT             | 60.48401.151 | 9811794-0001 |                          | w/lens, diaper, assy<br>latch, hinge(R); no TI<br>logo      |
| << I_CD KIT (STN) >> Sanyo 11.3"                |              |              |                          |   |
| 1 COVER ASSY LCD PNL                            | 60.48401.151 | 9811794-0001 | 1                        | w/lens, diaper assy.,<br>latch, hinge(R), no TI<br>logo     |
| 2 ASSY C.A 31P FPC 11.3" STN 370                | 6M.48412.001 | 9811791-0001 | 1,2                      | w/ tail diaper  |
| 3 (LCD PANEL )LCDM (sanyo 11.3" DSTN)           | 56.07469.001 | 9815588-0001 |                          |   |
| 4 ASSY LCD BEZEL(11.3") 050 370P                | 60.46902.101 | 9811793-0001 | 14                       | W/LENS  |
| 5 INVERTER BD                                   | 19.21030.101 | 9811790-0001 | 12                       |   |
| << LCD KIT (TFT) >> LG 12.1"                    |              |              |                          |   |
| 1 COVER ASSY LCD PNL                            | 60.48401.171 | 9815589-0001 | 1                        | w/lens, diaper assy.,<br>latch, hinge(R), no TI<br>logo     |
| 2 ASSY C.A FPC, LG 12.1                         | 6M.48414.001 | 9815591-0001 | 1,2                      | w/ tail diaper  |
| 3 LCDM LP 121S 12.1"(LCD PANEL)                 | 56.07530.011 | 9815590-0001 |                          |   |
| 4 ASSY LCD BEZEL                                | 60.48402.001 | 9815592-0001 | 14                       | W/LENS  |
| 5 INVERTER BD                                   | 19.21030.081 | 9815593-0001 | 12                       |   |
| << LCD KIT (TFT) >> 11.3" IBM                   |              |              |                          |   |
| 1 INVERTER T62.064.C.00 370P                    | 19.21030.101 | 9811790-0001 | 12                       |   |
| 2 C.A FPC 11.3TFT/SHARP 370(W.C)                | 50.46917.021 | 9811795-0001 | 1,2                      | w/ tail diaper  |
| 3 (LCD PANEL) LCM ITSV45E 11.3"TFT SVGA<br>IBM  | 56.07469.101 | 9811796-0001 |                          |   |
| 4 ASSY LCD BEZEL(11.3")050 370P                 | 60.46902.101 | 9811793-0001 | 14                       | w/ lens   |
| 5 COVER ASSY LCD PNL(11.3TFT)IBM 370PTI         | 60.48401.161 | 9811797-0001 | 1                        | w/lens, diaper, latch<br>assy., hinge(R); and<br>no TI logo |

C-2 Service Guide

Table C1 Spare parts list (continued)

|      | PART NAME  | ACER P/N      | TI P/N        | Ref.<br>Exploded<br>View | COMMENTS                                |
|------|--|---------------|---------------|--------------------------|---|
| << l | MAIN BD >>   |               |               |                          |   |
| 1    | IC CPU INTEL P54CSLM 120M 3.1V                     | 01.IP54S.C0M  | 9811798-0001  |                          |   |
| 2    | IC CPU INTEL P54CSLM 150M 2.9V SPGA                | 01.IP54S.F0B  | 9815594-0001  |                          |   |
| 3    | IC CPU INTEL P55C (MMX) 150M 2.45V SPGA            | 01.ip55c.f00  | 9815595-0001  |                          |   |
| 4    | MAIN BOARD 0MB W/O CPU 370P                        | 55.48401.001  | 9811800-0001  |                          | w/o CPU                                 |
| 5    | AUDIO BOARD 370P                                   | 6M.48417.001  | 9811801-0001  | 31                       | audio bd & cable                        |
| 6    | HDD TRANSFER BOARD 370P                            | 55.48403.001  | 9811802-0001  | 43                       | w/ connector                            |
| 7    | KEYBOARD TRANSFER BOARD 370P                       | 55.48404.001  | 9811803-0001  |                          | w/connector, mylar                      |
| 8    | CMOS BATTERY ASSY. (ASSY RTC BTY MODULE 370P)      | 60.48416.001  | 9811804-0001  |                          | BT1                                     |
| 9    | (BIOS IC) IC MASKROM M38802M2-013HP 64P            | 85.45001.001  | 9811807-0001  |                          | U16                                     |
| 10   | LOGO PLATE, EXT 610                                | 40.46813.041  | 9811819-0001  |                          |   |
| 11   | LOGO PLATE, EXT 610CD                              | 40.46813.051  | 9811820-0001  |                          |   |
| 12   | LOGO PLATE, EXT 610CDT                             | 40.46813.061  | 9811821-0001  |                          |   |
| 13   | LOGO PLATE, EXT 616                                | 40.46813.101  | 9815703-0001  |                          |   |
|      | CLOSE COVER SWITCH (W.A. 2P 50MM W/CVR SW,EXT 61X) | 50.46911.021  | 9811822-0001  |                          |   |
| 15   | KNOB TH (MOUSE BUTTONS)                            | 42.46912.001  | 9811823-0001  | 23                       |   |
| 16   | COVER, SIMM MEMORY,EXT 61X                         | 34.46904.001  | 9815575-0001  | 87                       |   |
| 17   | CABLE ASSY, TOUCHPAD-FPC,EXT 61X                   | 50.48401.001  | 9815577-0001  |                          |   |
| 18   | HDD DOOR, EXT 61X                                  | 42.46905.002  | 9815578-0001  |                          |   |
| 19   | EXT FDD COVER (RUBBER DOOR), EXT 61X               | 47.46903.001  | 9815580-0001  | 67                       |   |
| 20   | I/O DOOR (REAR), EXT 61X                           | 6M.48416.001  | 9815581-0001  | 78, 79                   | w/latch                                 |
| 21   | SPEAKER 0.3W T023S03                               | 23.40015.021  | 9815596-0001  | 41                       |   |
| 22   | BATTERY BOARD                                      | 55.46904.001  | 9815597-0001  |                          | w/ assy. cable                          |
| 23   | ASSY FDD INTERNAL                                  | 91.46905.011  | 9811787-0001  | 62                       | w/ bracket, cable,<br>bezel, knob, lens |
| 24   | FDD 1.44 3.5" D353F2 MIT                           | see above kit | see above kit |                          |   |
| 25   | ASSY FDD BZL                                       | see above kit | see above kit | 67                       | with bezel & lens                       |
| 26   | FDD CABLE  | 50.46902.001  | 9815426-0001  | 63                       |   |
| 27   | BATTERY DOOR                                       | 42.46955.001  | 9815598-0001  | 29                       |   |

Spare Parts C-3

Table C1 Spare parts list (continued)

| PART NAME                           | ACER P/N     | TI P/N       | Ref.<br>Exploded<br>View | COMMENTS |
|-------------------------------------|--------------|--------------|--------------------------|----------|
| KEYBOARDS                           |              |              |                          |          |
| KB-84 KEY KAS1901-0161R US 370 (US) | 90.46907.001 | 9805728-0001 | 27                       | w/cable  |
| Keyboard(UK)                        | 90.46907.00U | 9805758-0002 | 27                       | w/cable  |
| Keyboard(Germany)                   | 90.46907.00G | 9805758-0003 | 27                       | w/cable  |
| Keyboard(French)                    | 90.46907.00F | 9805758-0004 | 27                       | w/cable  |
| Keyboard(Spanish)                   | 90.46907.00S | 9805758-0005 | 27                       | w/cable  |
| Keyboard(Sws/Ger)                   | 90.46907.007 | 9805758-0006 | 27                       | w/cable  |
| Keyboard(Italian)                   | 90.46907.001 | 9805758-0007 | 27                       | w/cable  |
| Keyboard(Portuguese)                | 90.46907.00P | 9805758-0008 | 27                       | w/cable  |
| Keyboard(Sweden)                    | 90.46907.00W | 9805758-0010 | 27                       | w/cable  |
| Keyboard(Denmark)                   | 90.46907.00D | 9805758-0012 | 27                       | w/cable  |
| Keyboard(Norwegian)                 | 90.46907.00N | 9805758-0013 | 27                       | w/cable  |
| Keyboard(Finland)                   | 90.46907.008 | 9805758-0014 | 27                       | w/cable  |
| Keyboard(Belgium)                   | 90.46907.00B | 9805758-0015 | 27                       | w/cable  |
| Keyboard(Chinese)                   | 90.46907.00C | 9805758-0019 | 27                       | w/cable  |
| Keyboard(Korean)                    | 90.46907.00K | 9805758-0020 | 27                       | w/cable  |
| Keyboard(Japanese)                  | 90.46907.00J | 9805758-0021 | 27                       | w/cable  |

C-4 Service Guide

Table C1 Spare parts list (continued)

|    | PART NAME  | ACER P/N     | TI P/N        | Ref.<br>Exploded<br>View | COMMENTS |
|----|--|--------------|---------------|--------------------------|----------|
| SE | RVICE KITS   |              |               |                          |          |
|    | MISC. PARTS PACK                                   | 6M.48409.001 | 9815599-0001  |                          |          |
| 1  | SCREW LCD CAP(47.46901.001) * 10 PCS               |              | see above kit |                          |          |
| 2  | CAP RUBBER(47.46917.001) * 10 PCS                  |              | see above kit |                          |          |
| 3  | CLIPPER CABLE(42.46921.001) * 10 PCS               |              | see above kit |                          |          |
| 4  | RUBBER FOOT (47.46902.001) * 10 PCS                |              | see above kit |                          |          |
| 5  | FOOT PU BLACK (47.45001.001)*10 PCS                |              | see above kit |                          |          |
| 6  | CD LATCH(42.46903.001) * 10 PCS                    |              | see above kit |                          |          |
|    | SCREW PACK   | 6M.48419.001 | 9815700-0001  |                          |          |
| 1  | M2L4(86.1A352.4R0) * 10 PCS                        |              | see above kit |                          |          |
| 2  | M2L5(86.1AL22.5R0) * 10 PCS                        |              | see above kit |                          |          |
| 3  | M2L14(86.1A522.140) * 10 PCS                       |              | see above kit |                          |          |
| 4  | M2.5L5(86.4A553.5R0) * 10 PCS                      |              | see above kit |                          |          |
| 5  | M2.5L6(BLACK)(86.1Al23.6R0) * 10 PCS               |              | see above kit |                          |          |
| 6  | M2.5L6(86.1A553.6R0) * 10 PCS                      |              | see above kit |                          |          |
| 7  | M2.5L8(86.1A553.8R0) * 10 PCS                      |              | see above kit |                          |          |
| 8  | M2.5L18(86.1A523.180) * 10 PCS                     |              | see above kit |                          |          |
| 9  | M3L6 (86.4A524.6R0) * 10 PCS                       |              | see above kit |                          |          |
|    | MYLAR PACK   | 6M.48420.001 | 9815701-0001  |                          |          |
| 1  | MYLAR TH(40.46911.001)                             |              | see above kit |                          |          |
| 2  | MYLAR HDD BELT(40.48401.061)                       |              | see above kit | 102                      |          |
|    | PCMCIA DOOR PACK                                   | 6M.48421.001 | 9815702-0001  | 69,34,35,36              |          |
| 1  | PCMCIA DOOR SPRING<br>UPPER(34.46903.001) * 10 PCS |              | see above kit |                          |          |
| 2  | PCMCIA DOOR SPRING<br>LOWER(34.46928.001) * 10 PCS |              | see above kit |                          |          |
| 3  | PCS  |              | see above kit |                          |          |
| 4  | PCMCIA DOOR LOWER(42.46919.001) * 5<br>PCS         |              | see above kit |                          |          |

Spare Parts C-5

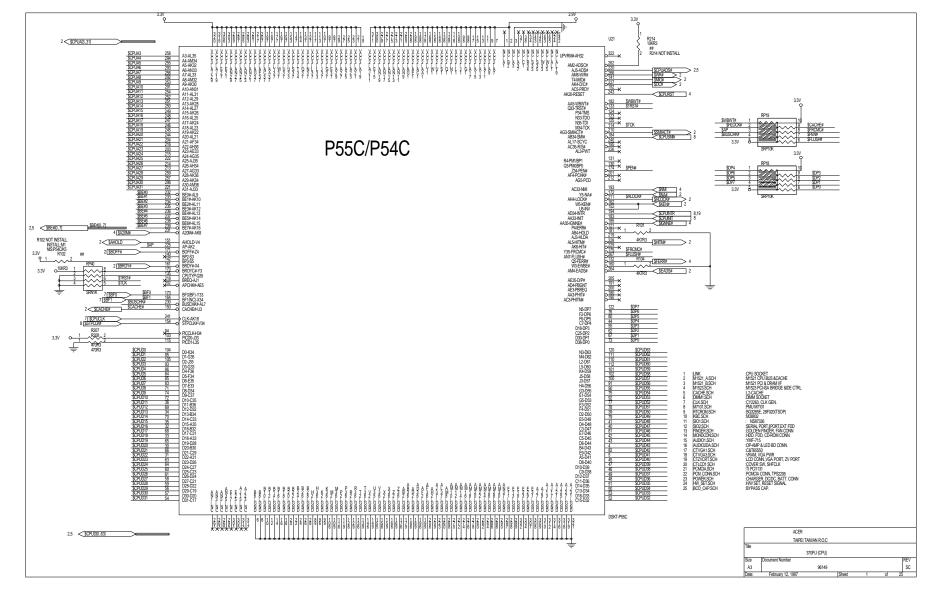
Table C1 Spare parts list (continued)

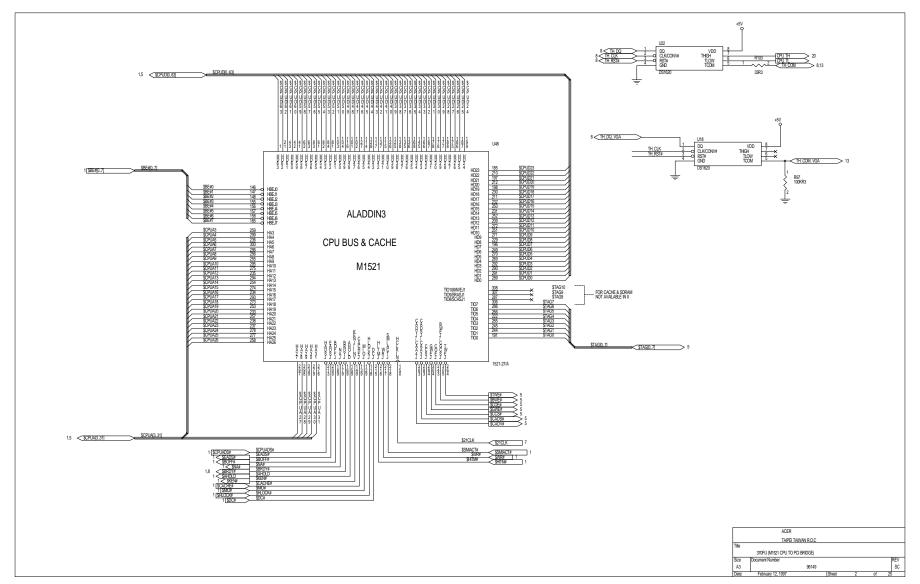
| PART NAME                                | ACER P/N     | TI P/N       |
|--|--------------|--------------|
| options                                  |              |              |
| Misc.                                    |              |              |
| EXT BTY CHARGER 91.48428.001 370P ONLY   | 91.48428.001 | 9811764-0001 |
| EXT FLOPPY DRIVE 91.46905.002 370/370P   | 91.46905.002 | 9811765-0001 |
| PS/2 CABLE 50.46812.001                  | 50.46812.001 | 9811766-0001 |
| FILE TRANSFER CABLE 50.30014.001         | 50.30014.001 | 9811767-0001 |
| Power                                    |              |              |
| AC ADAPTER ASSY,EXTENSA 61X w/power cord | 91.48428.011 | 9811754-0001 |
| BATTERY PACK,EXTENSA 61X,NIMH SANYO      | 91.46928.012 | 9811738-0001 |
| BATTERY PACK,EXTENSA 61X,NIMH TOSHIBA    | 91.46928.007 | 9811738-0003 |
| LI-ION 91.46928.003 370/370P, EXT61X     | 91.46928.003 | 9811763-0001 |
| Memory                                   |              |              |
| 8 MB memory modules                      | 91.46910.001 | 9811344-0001 |
| 16 MB memory modules                     | 91.46910.002 | 9811344-0002 |
| 32 MB memory modules                     | 91.46910.003 | 9811344-0003 |

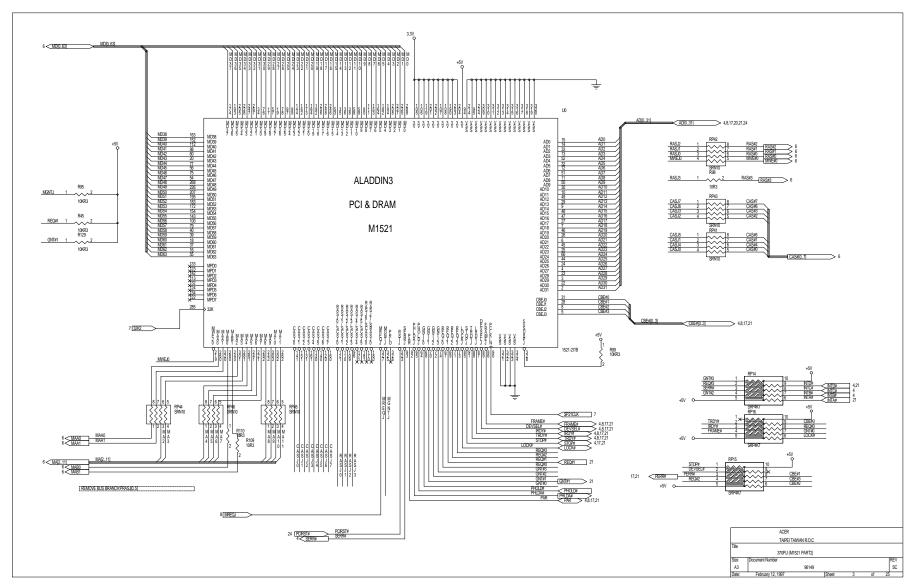
C-6 Service Guide

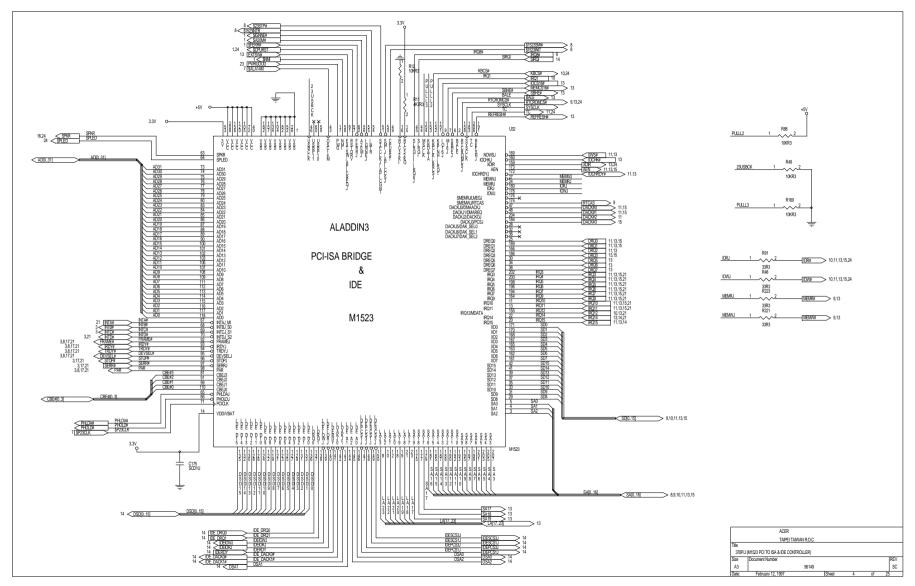
## **Schematics**

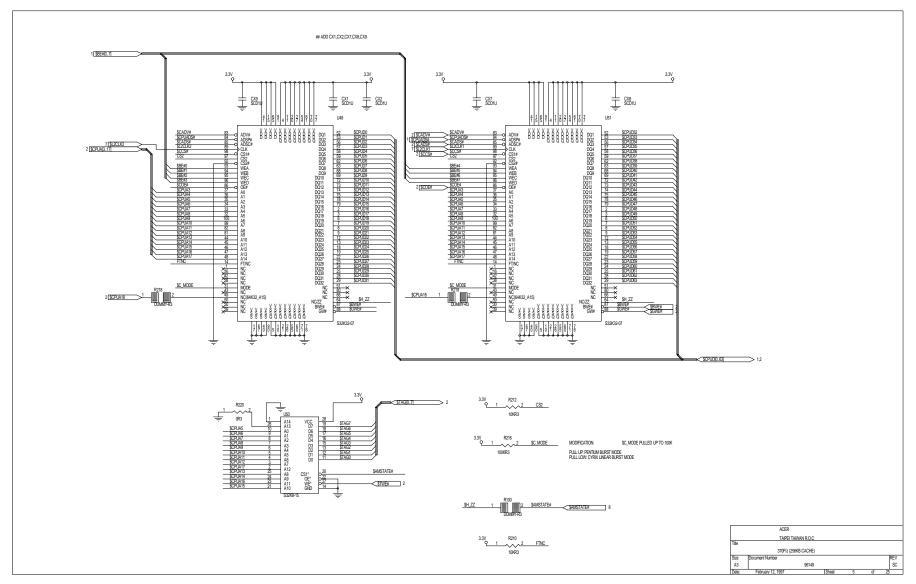
This appendix shows the schematic diagrams of the notebook.

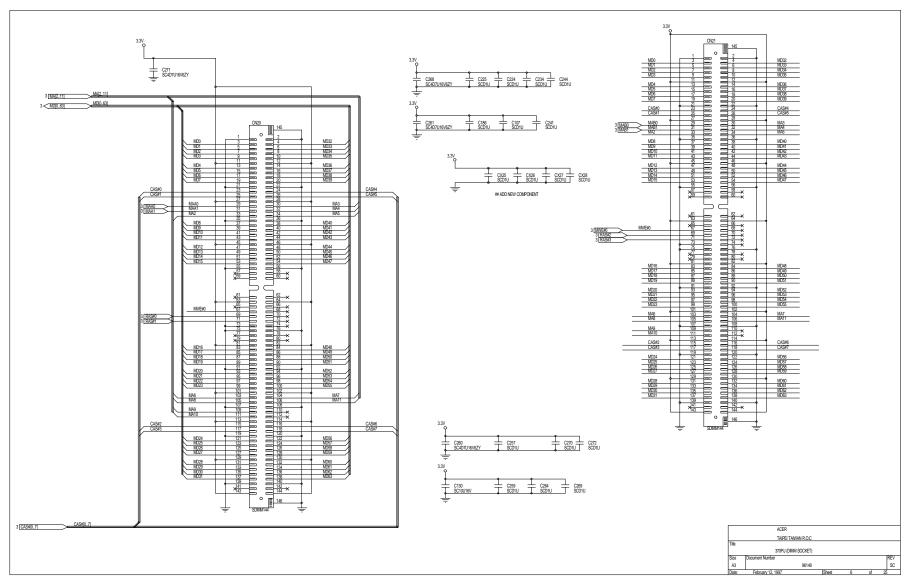


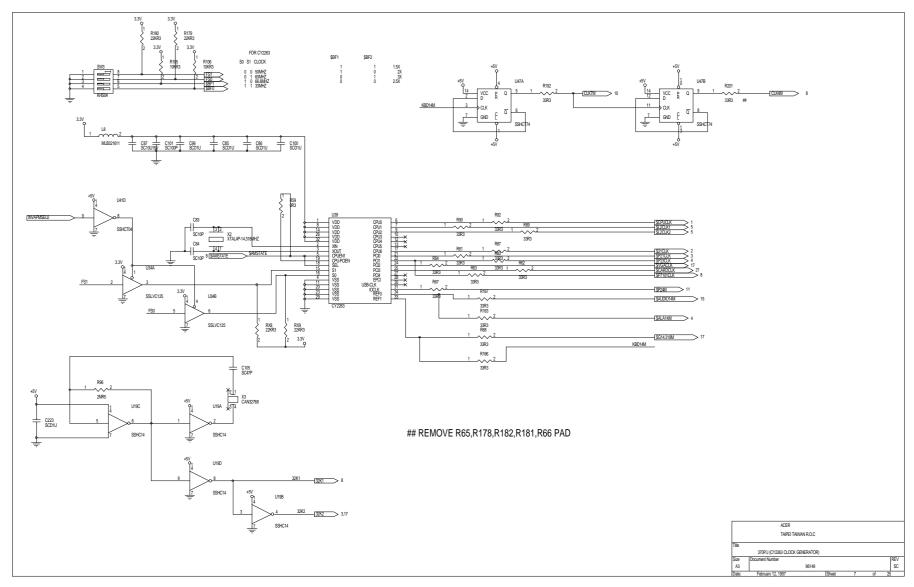


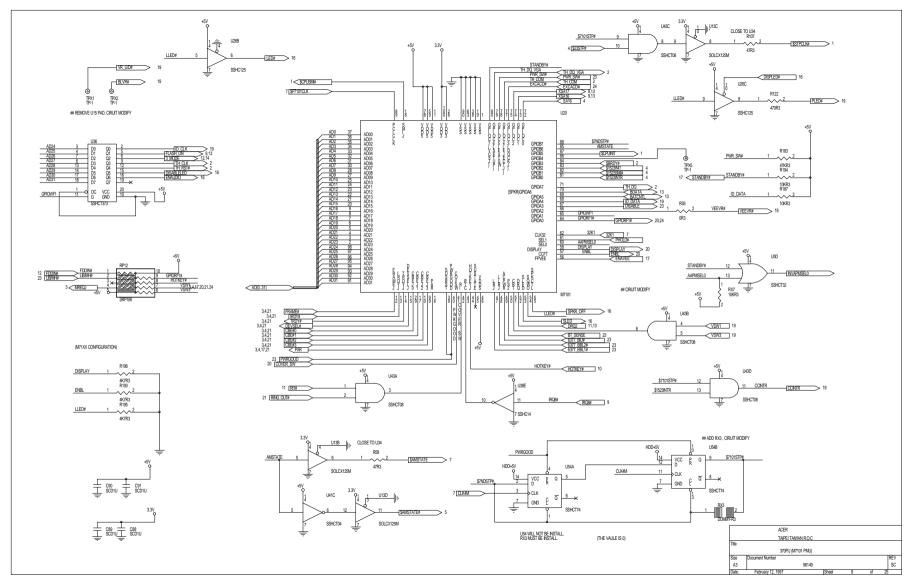


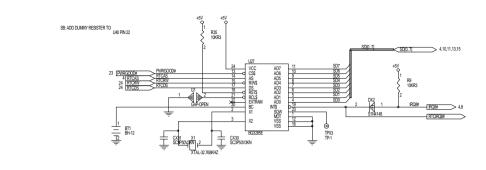


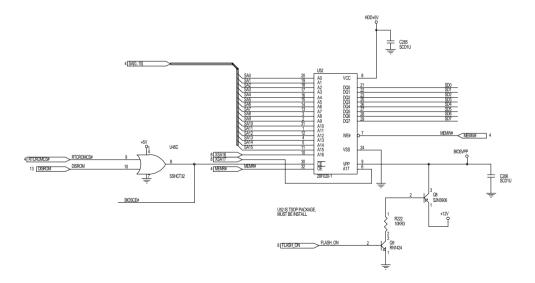






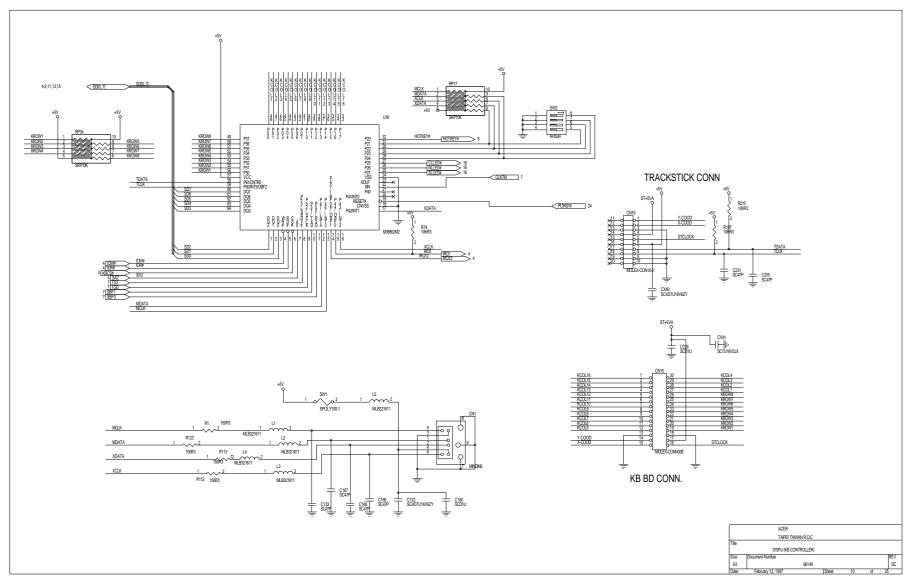


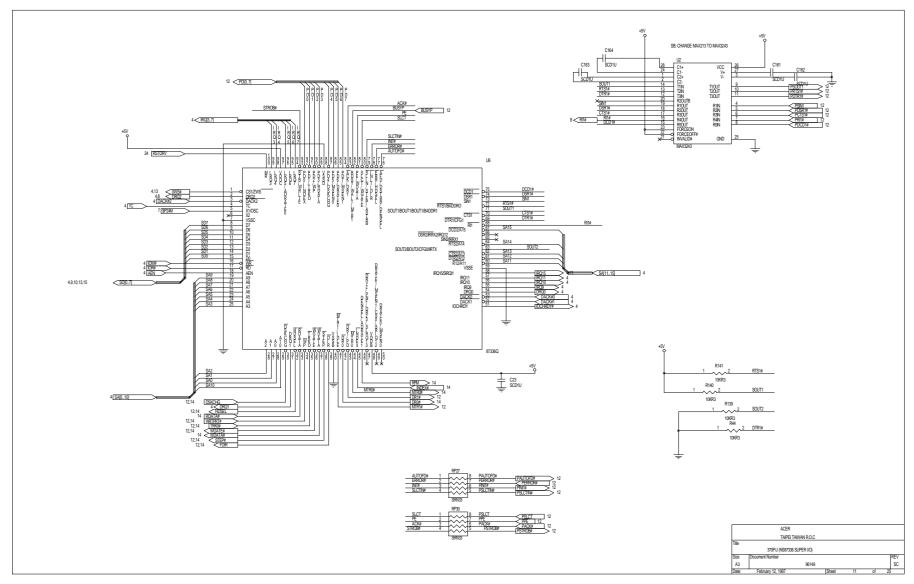


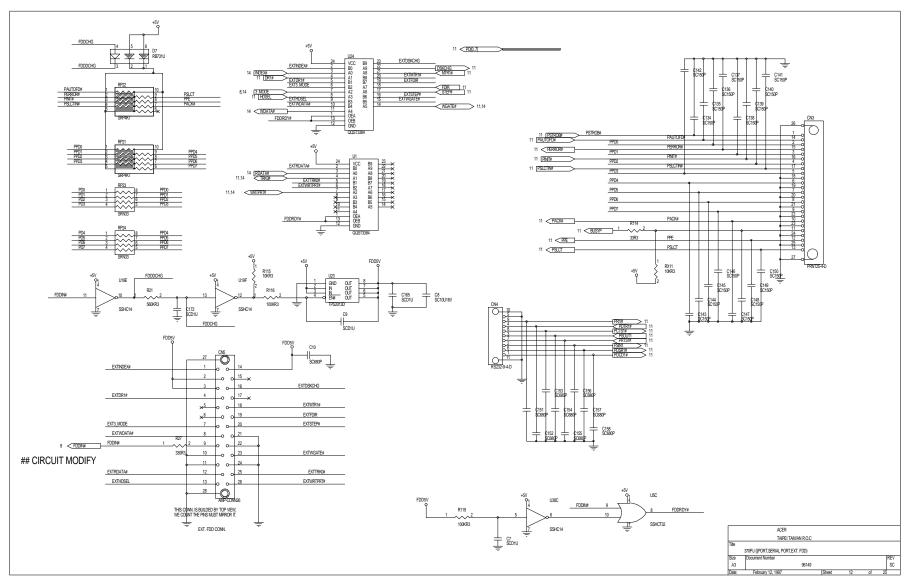


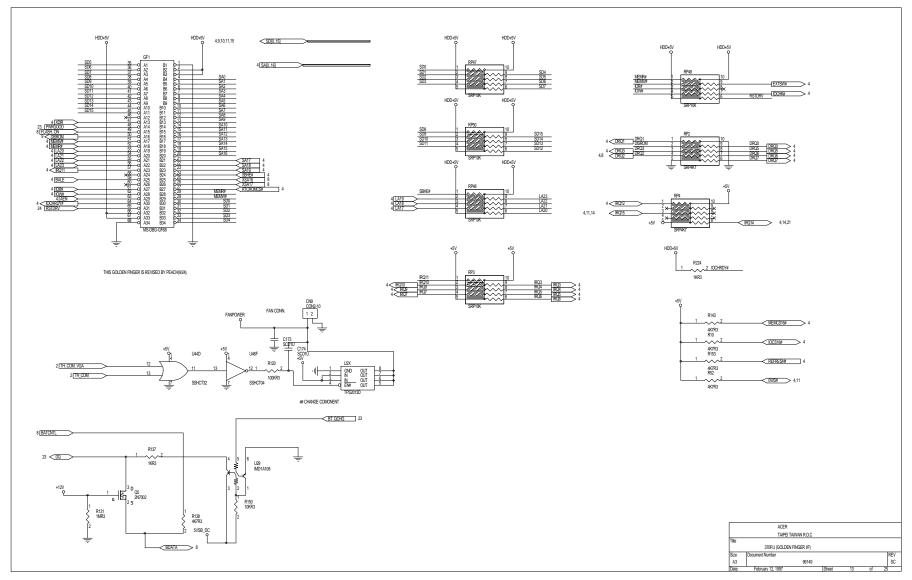
## REMOVE U53 PAD

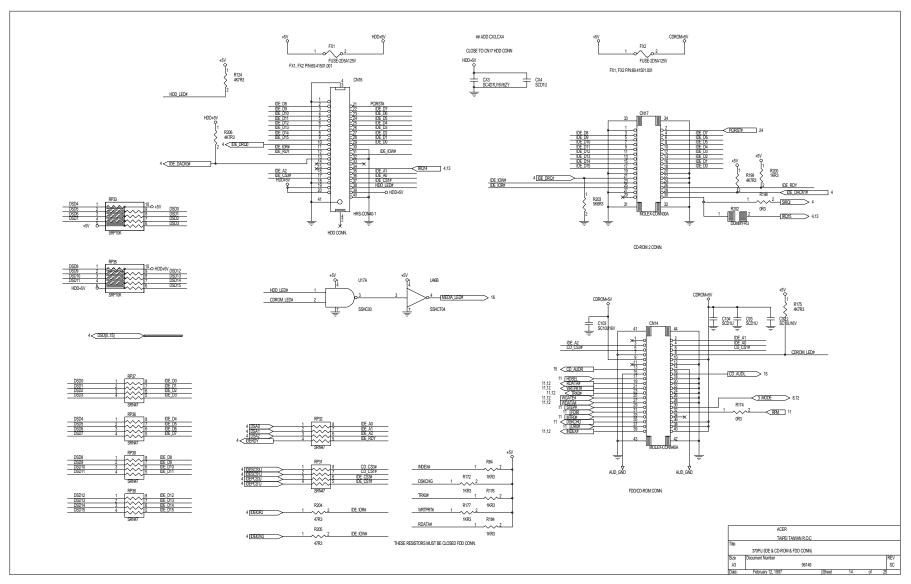
|       | ACER               |       |   |    |     |
|-------|--------------------|-------|---|----|-----|
| 1     | TAIPEI TAIWAN R    |       |   |    |     |
| Title | IAPEI IAMAN K      | :U.U  |   |    |     |
| 1100  | 370P/J (RTC AND BI | IOS)  |   |    |     |
| Size  | Document Number    |       |   |    | REV |
| A3    | 3 96149            |       |   | SC |     |
| Date: | February 12, 1997  | Sheet | 9 | of | 25  |

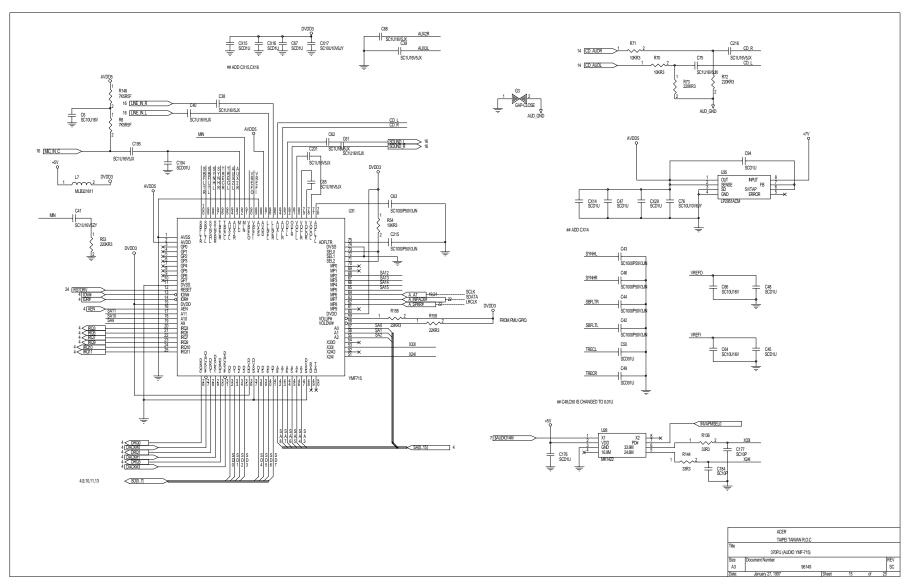


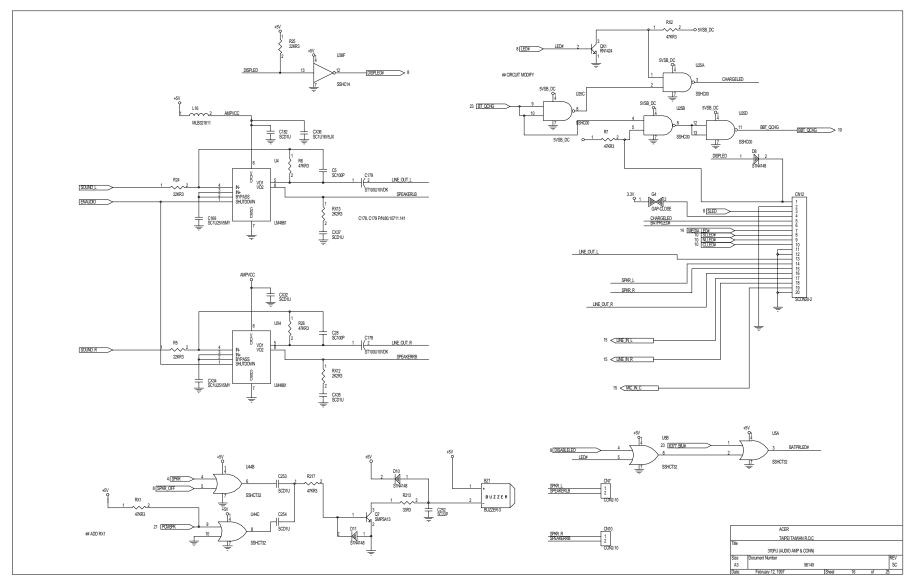


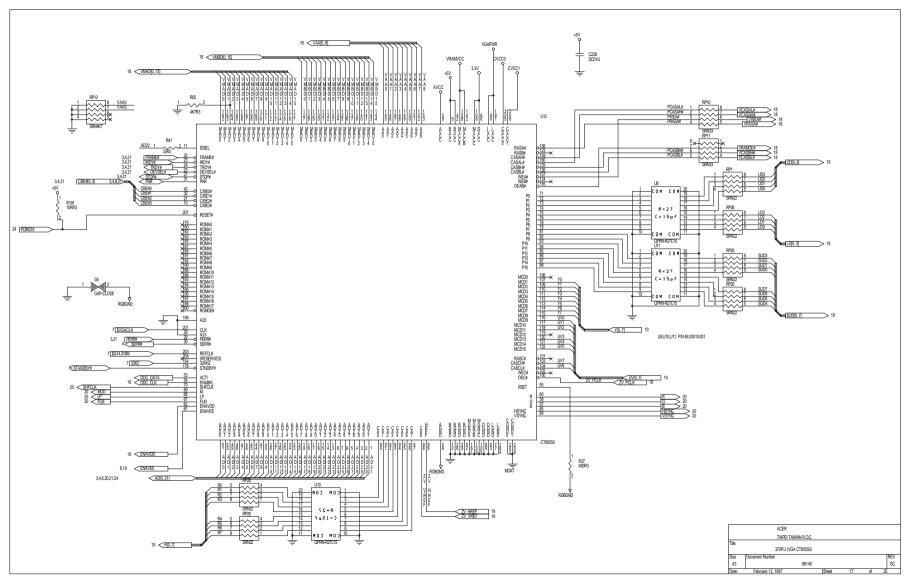


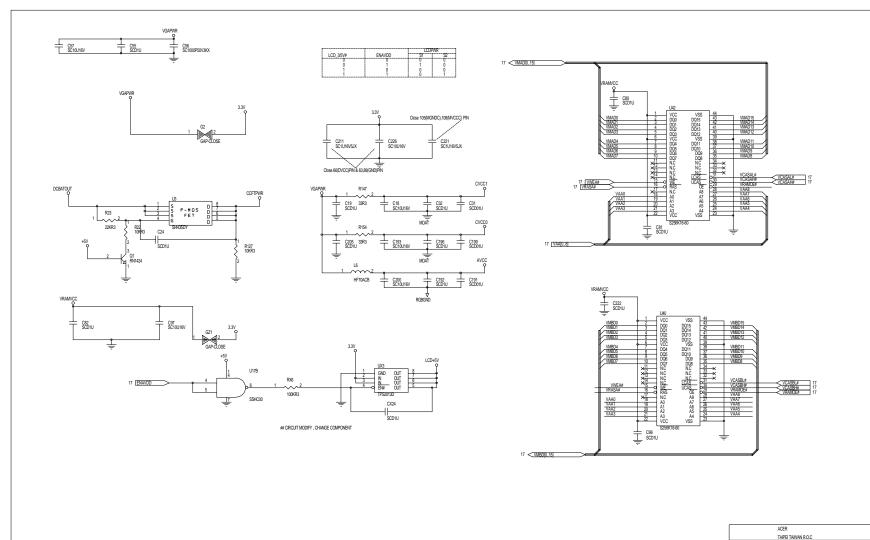






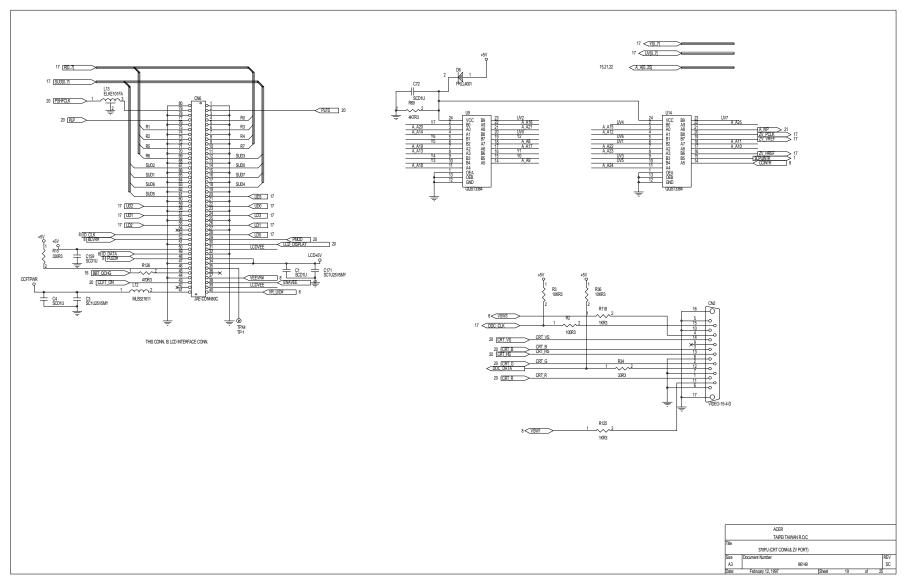


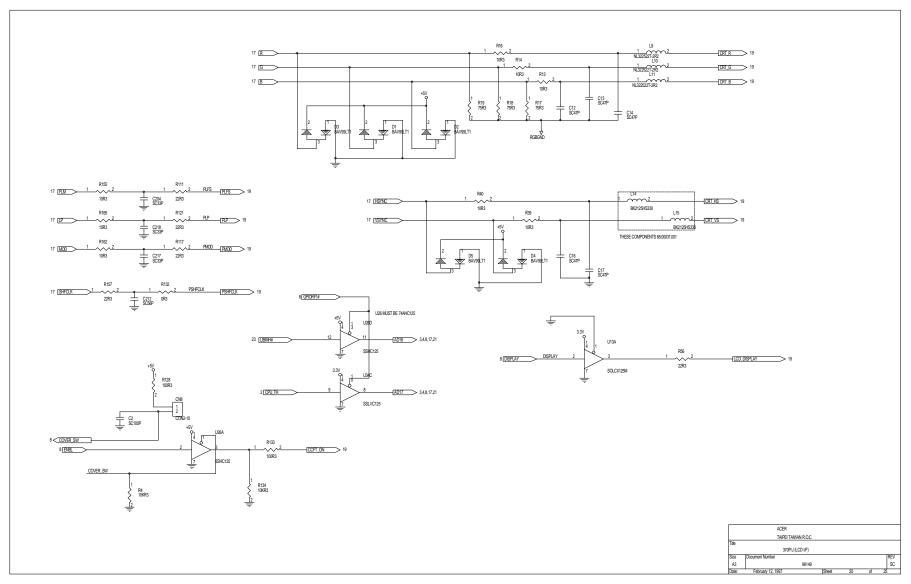


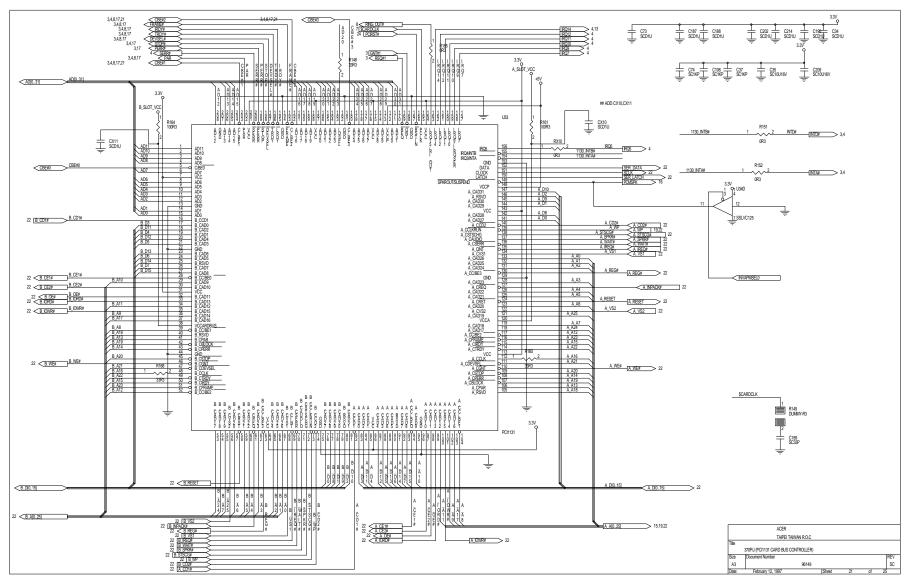


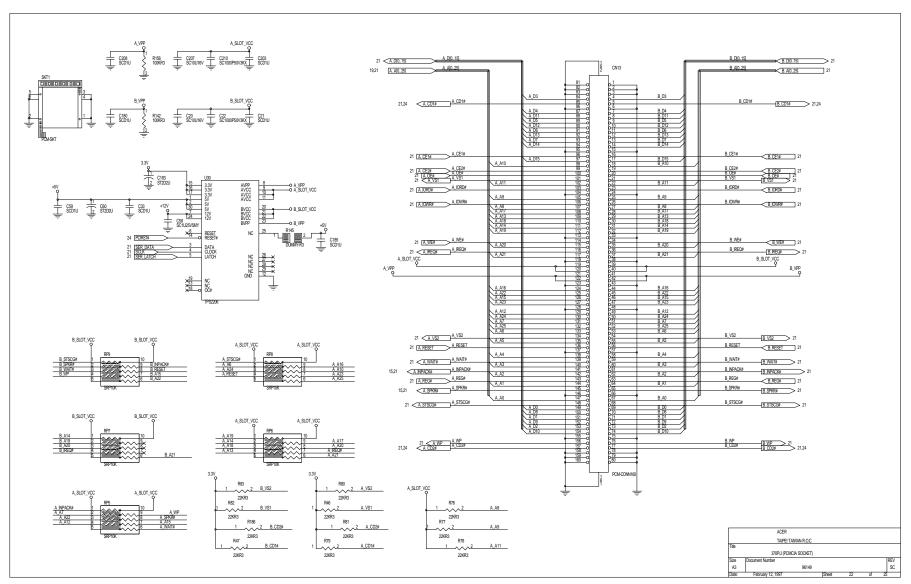
370P/J (VRAM & VGA BYPASS CAPACITOR)

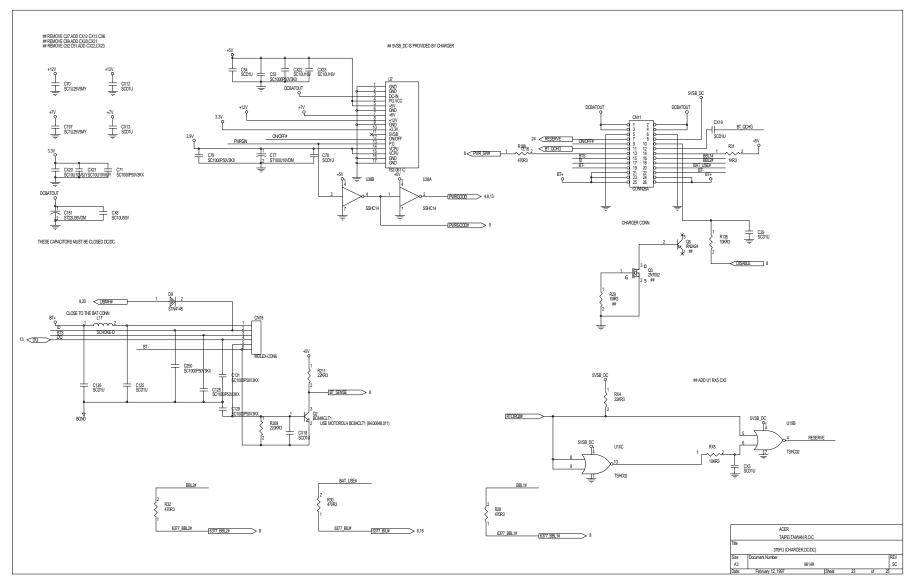
A3

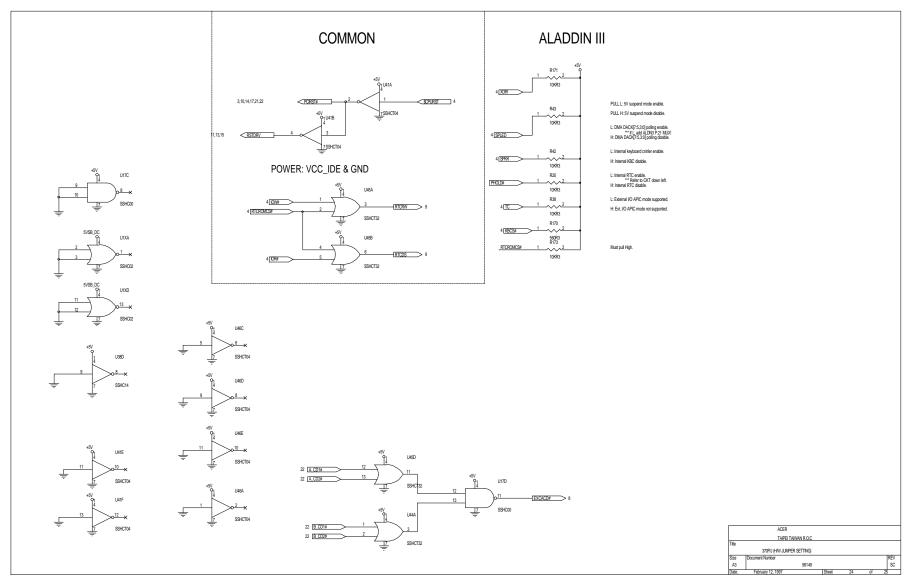






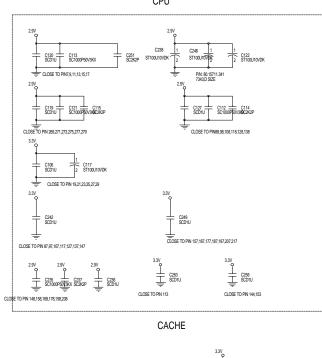






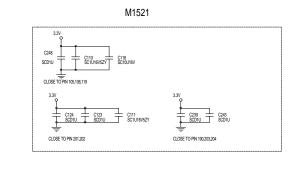
## **BYPASS CAPACITORS**

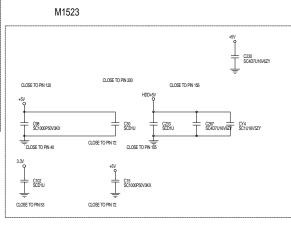


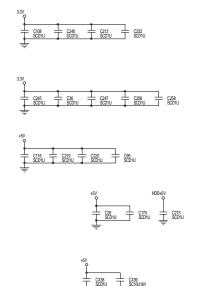


C227 SC10U16V

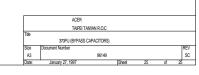








HDD+5V



CY1 \_\_\_ CY3 SC4D7U16V6ZY SC1000P50V3KX

## **BIOS POST Checkpoints**

This appendix lists the POST checkpoints of the notebook BIOS.

POST Checkpoint List Table E-1

| Checkpoint | Description   |
|------------|---|
| 04h        | Check CPU ID  |
|            | Dispatch Shutdown Path     Note: At the beginning of POST, port 64 bit 2 (8042 system flag) is read to determine whether this POST is caused by a cold or warm boot. If it is a cold boot, a complete POST is performed. If it is a warm boot, the chip initialization and memory test is eliminated from the POST routine.   |
| 08h        | Reset PIE, AIE, UIE     Note: These interrupts are disabled in order to avoid any incorrect actions from happening during the POST routine.   |
| 09h        | Initialize m1511  |
| 0Ah        | Initialize m1513  |
| 0Bh        | Initialize m7101  |
| 10h        | DMA(8237) testing & initialization  |
| 14h        | System Timer(8254) testing & initialization   |
| 18h        | DRAM refresh cycle testing  |
|            | Set default SS:SP= 0:400  |
| 1Ch        | <ul> <li>CMOS shutdown byte test, battery, and check sum</li> <li>Note: Several parts of the POST routine require the system to be in protected mode. When returning to real mode from protected mode, the processor is reset, therefore POST is re-entered. In order to prevent re-initialization of the system, POST reads the shutdown code stored in location 0Fh in CMOS RAM. Then it jumps around the initialization procedure to the appropriate entry point.         The CMOS shutdown byte verification assures that CMOS 0Fh area is fine to execute POST properly.     </li> <li>Initialize default CMOS setting if CMOS bad</li> <li>Initialize RTC time base</li> <li>Note: The RTC has an embedded oscillator that generates 32.768 KHz frequency. To initialize the RTC time base, turn on this oscillator and set a divisor to</li> </ul> |
| 1Dh, 1Eh   | 32768 so that the RTC can count time correctly      DRAM type determination   |
| ,          |   |

Table E-1 POST Checkpoint List (Continued)

| Checkpoint | Description   |
|------------|---|
| 2Ch        | 128K base memory testing  |
|            | Set default SS:SP= 0:400  |
|            | <b>Note:</b> The 128K base memory area is tested for POST execution. The remaining memory area is tested later. |
| 20h        | KB controller(8041/8042) testing  |
|            | KB type determination   |
|            | Write default command byte upon KB type   |
| 24h        | PIC(8259) testing & initialization  |
| 30h        | System Shadow RAM   |
| 34h        | DRAM sizing   |
| 3Ch        | Initialize interrupt vectors  |
| 4Bh        | Identify CPU brand and type   |
| 35h        | PCI pass 0  |
| 40h        | Assign I/O if device request  |
| 41h        | Assign Memory if device requested   |
| 44h        | Assign IRQ if device request  |
| 45h        | Enable command byte if device is OK   |
| 51h        | DownLoad keyboard matrix  |
| 50h        | Initialize Video display  |
| 4Ch        | ChipUp initialization for CPU clock checking  |
| 54h        | Process VGA shadow region   |
| 58h        | Set POST screen mode(Graphic or Text)   |
|            | Display Acer(or OEM) logo if necessary  |
|            | Display Acer copyright message if necessary   |
|            | Display BIOS serial number  |
| 5Ch        | Memory testing  |
| 5Ah        | SMRAM test and SMI handler initialization   |
| 4Eh        | Audio initialization  |
| 60h        | External Cache sizing   |
|            | External Cache testing(SRAM & Controller)   |
|            | Enable internal cache if necessary  |
|            | Enable external cache if necessary  |
| 64h        | Reset KB device   |
|            | Check KB status   |
|            | Note: The keyboard LEDs should flash once.  |

E-2 Service Guide

Table E-1 POST Checkpoint List (Continued)

| Checkpoint | Description   |  |  |
|------------|---|--|--|
| 7Ch        | Reset pointing device   |  |  |
|            | Check pointing device   |  |  |
| 70h        | Parallel port testing   |  |  |
| 74h        | Serial port testing   |  |  |
| 78h        | Math Coprocessor testing  |  |  |
| 80h        | Set security status   |  |  |
| 84h        | KB device initialization  |  |  |
|            | <ul> <li>Set KB led upon setup requests         Note: If keyboard Number Lock is enabled, the NumLock LED (if present) should be turned on.     </li> <li>Enable KB device</li> </ul> |  |  |
| 6Ch        | FDD testing & parameter table setup     Note: The FDD LED should flash once and its head should be positioned   |  |  |
| 88h        | HDD testing & parameter table setup   |  |  |
| 89h        | Get CPU MUX     Note: This routine is to identify the user-set CPU frequency, not CPU-required frequency  |  |  |
| 90h        | Display POST status if necessary  |  |  |
|            | Change POST mode to default text mode   |  |  |
| 93h        | Rehook int1c for quiet boot   |  |  |
| 94h        | Initialize expansion ROM  |  |  |
|            | Shadow I/O ROM if setup requests  |  |  |
|            | Build up free expansion ROM table   |  |  |
| A4h        | Initialize security feature   |  |  |
| A8h        | Setup SMI parameters  |  |  |
| A0h        | Initialize Timer counter for DOS use  |  |  |
| AAh        | m1523 modify  |  |  |
| ACh        | Enable NMI  |  |  |
|            | Enable parity checking  |  |  |
|            | Set video mode  |  |  |
| B0h        | Power-on password checking  |  |  |
|            | Display configuration table   |  |  |
|            | Clear memory buffer used for POST   |  |  |
|            | Select boot device  |  |  |